



for Elluminate Live! version 10

version -





Contents

Using this Guide	x
Who should read this guide	х
How to use this guide	х
Conventions used in this guide	х
Operating System Differences	Х
Menu Pathnames	х
Variables	х
Notesx	ci
Terminologyx	ci
Typographical Conventionsxi	ii
Getting Help	ii
Chapter 1: Getting Started	1
Minimum Client System Requirements	1
Joining an Elluminate Live! Session	2
Setting Your Connection Speed	3
Prompting for the Connection Speed	4
Setting Your Preferences	5
Navigating Within the Preferences List	7
Setting Preferences	7
Restoring Default Settings	8
Moving and Resizing the Preferences Dialog	8
Setting Your Proxy Configuration	8
Setting Notification Preferences	1
Audible Notifications	1
Configuring Your Audio	3
Launching an Offline Elluminate <i>Live</i> ! Session	3
Chapter 2: The Elluminate <i>Live!</i> Room	5
The Toolbar	6
Using the Toolbar Buttons	7
Status Bar	8
The Menus	9
File Menu 1	9
Session Menu 2	0
View Menu 2	1
Tools Menu 22	2
Window Menu	4
Help Menu	5

Using Mnemonic and Accelerator Keys	. 26
Mnemonics	. 26
Accelerator Keys	. 27
Using Hot Keys	. 32
Configuring Hot Keys	. 33
Window Layouts	. 35
Main Window Layout	. 35
Locking, Unlocking, and Re-sizing the Windows	. 36
The Mini-Controller	. 37
Collapsing and Expanding the Mini-Controller	. 38
Moving the Mini-Controller	. 38
Restoring the Main Window	. 38
Closing the Elluminate <i>Live</i> ! Application	. 38
The Confirmation Dialog	. 39
Chapter 3: The Participants Panel	41
What Permissions Do I Have?	. 42
Moderator Privilege	. 43
Knowing When Someone has Joined or Left a Session	. 43
Hand Raising	. 44
Raise and Lower Your Hand	. 44
Stepping Away	. 44
Rejoining the Session	. 45
Using the Emotion Indicators	. 45
Activity Lights and Indicators	. 46
Activity Halo	. 46
Activity Indicators	. 46
Status Indicators	. 46
Step Away Indicator	. 47
Audio Setup Wizard Indicator	. 47
Reordering the Participants List Columns	. 47
Sorting the Participants List	. 48
Sorting Rules	. 50
Responding to the Polling Questions	. 52
Printing the Participants List	. 53
Saving the Participants List to a File	. 54
Using the Context Menu	. 54
Audio Options	. 55
Whiteboard Options	. 55
Request Desktop Control Option	. 55
User Profile Options	. 55

Elluminate<u>live</u>!

User Profiles	. 55
View a User's Profile	. 55
Editing Your User Profile	. 56
Sending eMail via a User's Profile	. 60
Chapter 4: Video Broadcast	61
Previewing and Transmitting Video	. 62
Opening, Expanding and Resizing the Video Window	. 62
Previewing and Transmitting Video	63
Viewing Video	63
Viewing Video in the Mini-Controller	64
A Note on Image Quality Settings	65
Understanding Frame Rates	65
Activity Lights and Indicators	66
Viewing Video with Multiple Simultaneous Cameras	67
Controlling the Main View	60
Follow me Ontion	60
Identifying Transmitters	70
Stopping and Closing Video	. 70
Stopping and Closing video	. 70
	. 70
	. /0
Sending a Video Image to the Whiteboard	. /1
Selecting and Configuring your Video Device	. 72
Setting Video Preferences	. 72
Setting Device Disconnection Preference	. 72
Setting the Frame Rate Preferences	. 74
Changing the Video Window Settings	. 75
Chapter 5: The Chat Panel	77
Sending Chat Messages	. 77
Send to This Room	. 78
Send to Moderators or a Single Participant	. 78
Send to a Selected Group of Session Attendees	. 79
Announcements	. 79
Adding External Links to your Message	. 80
Adding Emoticons to your Message	. 80
Activity Halo	. 81
Viewing Chat Messages	. 81
Scrolling Chat Messages	. 81
Show Date/Time Stamp	. 82
Filtering Chat Messages	. 82
Changing the Text Size in the Conversation Area	. 83
Changing the Text Size in the Message Text Field	. 83
Viewing Chat Messages from the Mini-Controller	. 84

Saving Chat Messages to a File
Chapter 6: The Audio Panel
Basic Audio Configuration
Using the Audio Setup Wizard 88
Using the Audio Panel
Activating and Releasing Your Microphone
Adjusting Your Microphone and Speaker Levels
Mini-Controller with Audio
Activity Lights and Indicators
Activity Indicators
Troubleshooting Audio Delays
Advanced Features
Selecting an Audio Input Device
Selecting an Audio Output Device
Muting Your Microphone to Let Listeners Catch Up
Advanced Audio Configuration 99
Microphone Configuration 99
Speaker Configuration 103
Chapter 7: Telephone Conferencing 107
Joining a Teleconference
I eaving a Teleconference 100
Activity Indicators
Sorting the Participants List
Sorting Rules 111
Chapter 8: The Whiteboard 113
Whiteboard Components
Activity Indicator 114
Entering Content into the Whiteboard
The Tools Palette 114
Inserting Graphics
Inserting Text
Inserting Images 121
Loading a Presentation or Whiteboard File 126
Manipulating Objects and Tayt
Using the Explore Objects and Text
Selecting Objects window
Crowning and Ungrowning Objects
Moving Objects
Noving Objects
Resizing Objects
Cutting, Copying and Pasting Objects in the Whiteboard
Dragging/Dropping and Copying/Pasting Text and Images to/from Other Applications 143



Moving Objects to the Background or Foreground
Moving Objects to the Front/Back
Erasing Objects
Deleting Objects
Editing Text
Editing Object Properties
Aligning and Distributing Objects
Working with Whiteboard Screens
Scaling the Whiteboard Screen
Whiteboard Access Permissions
Using the Explore Screens Window
Navigating Between Screens
Creating New Blank Screens
Moving Screens
Cutting/Copying/Pasting/Deleting Screens
Selecting All Screen Peers
Emptying Screen Clipboard
Dragging/Dropping Screens to Other Applications
Editing Screen Properties
Saving Whiteboard Screens
Printing Whiteboard Screens
Locating an OpenOffice.org Installation
Customizing Your Clip Art Collections
Organizing Your Clip Art Collection
Adding a Clip Art Collection to the Library
Removing the Clip Art Collection from the Library
Creating New Clip Art Collections
Editing, Deleting, and Merging Clip Art Collections
Chapter 9: Application Sharing
Hosting an Application Sharing Session
Quick Step for Sharing a Single Application
Sharing Your Desktop
Sharing One or More Applications
Application Sharing Window
The Host's Window
The Viewer's Window
Pausing Application Sharing
Resuming Application Sharing
Show Preview Window
Preview in Mini-Controller
Stop the Application Sharing Session

Control of Your Shared Applications	185
Give Control	185
Take Away Control	186
Request Control of Someone Else's Desktop	187
Return Control Back to the Desktop Owner	188
Request Control of Shared Applications	188
Send Simulated Keystrokes	189
Terminate Remote Desktop Sharing	190
Sharing a Region of Your Desktop	191
Advanced Application Sharing Options	193
Hosting Options	194
Viewing Options	198
Permit Remote Control of Your Desktop	199
Filtered Keys	202
Simulated Keystrokes	204
Use OpenGL Option (Mac only)	207
Activity Lights and Indicators	207
Activity Indicators	207
Status Indicators	208
Hosting Application Sharing Sessions on Windows Vista and Windows 7	209
User Account Control and Application Sharing	210
Requesting Elevated Privileges	211
Example Scenarios	214
Allowing the Remote Control of your Application or Desktop	215
Chapter 10: Presentation Mode	217
The Presentation Mode Controller	
Controller for the Whiteboard in Presentation Mode	
Controller for Application Sharing in Presentation Mode	219
Opting Out and Returning to Presentation Mode	220
Opting Out of Presentation Mode	220
Returning to Presentation Mode	220
Chapter 11: Breakout Rooms	221
Sending Yourself to a Breakout Room	221
Using the Menu Option	221
By Dragging and Dropping	222
Returning Yourself to the Main Room	223
Chapter 12: Interactive Recordings	225
Chapter 12: Interactive Recordings	· · · · 225
Chapter 12: Interactive Recordings	225



Chapter 15: Miscellaneous Windows	261
Timer Window	261
Hiding and Showing the Timer Window	261
Bringing the Timer into Focus	263
Moving the Timer Window	263
Quiz Window	263
Responding to Quiz Questions	263
Viewing Quiz Results	264
Web Tour Window	265
Enabling Popups in the Browser (Windows only)	266
Multimedia Window	267
Session Plan Window	267
Closing and Reopening the Session Plan Window	268
Chapter 16: The Graphing Calculator	271
Chapter 16: The Graphing Calculator	271
Chapter 16: The Graphing Calculator	271 271 272
Chapter 16: The Graphing Calculator	271 271 272 272
Chapter 16: The Graphing Calculator Opening and Closing Graphing Calculator Window Private and Shared Calculators Switching between the Private and Shared Graphing Calculator Using the Shared Graphing Calculator	
Chapter 16: The Graphing Calculator Opening and Closing Graphing Calculator Window Private and Shared Calculators Switching between the Private and Shared Graphing Calculator Using the Shared Graphing Calculator Graphing Functions Using the Calculator	271 271 272 272 272 272 272 273
Chapter 16: The Graphing Calculator Opening and Closing Graphing Calculator Window Private and Shared Calculators Switching between the Private and Shared Graphing Calculator Using the Shared Graphing Calculator Graphing Functions Using the Calculator Entering Mathematical Operators and Functions	271 272 272 272 272 273 273 273
Chapter 16: The Graphing Calculator Opening and Closing Graphing Calculator Window Private and Shared Calculators Switching between the Private and Shared Graphing Calculator Using the Shared Graphing Calculator Graphing Functions Using the Calculator Entering Mathematical Operators and Functions Displaying the Function History	271 271 272 272 272 273 273 275
Chapter 16: The Graphing Calculator Opening and Closing Graphing Calculator Window Private and Shared Calculators Switching between the Private and Shared Graphing Calculator Using the Shared Graphing Calculator Graphing Functions Using the Calculator Entering Mathematical Operators and Functions Displaying the Function History Evaluating Functions	271 272 272 272 272 272 273 273 273 275 275
Chapter 16: The Graphing Calculator Opening and Closing Graphing Calculator Window Private and Shared Calculators Switching between the Private and Shared Graphing Calculator Using the Shared Graphing Calculator Graphing Functions Using the Calculator Entering Mathematical Operators and Functions Displaying the Function History Evaluating Functions Selecting and Displaying Points on the Graph	271 272 272 272 272 273 273 275 275 276
Chapter 16: The Graphing Calculator Opening and Closing Graphing Calculator Window Private and Shared Calculators Switching between the Private and Shared Graphing Calculator Using the Shared Graphing Calculator Graphing Functions Using the Calculator Entering Mathematical Operators and Functions Displaying the Function History Evaluating Functions Selecting and Displaying Points on the Graph Changing the Calculator Display Region	271 271 272 272 272 272 273 273 275 275 276 277
Chapter 16: The Graphing Calculator Opening and Closing Graphing Calculator Window Private and Shared Calculators Switching between the Private and Shared Graphing Calculator Using the Shared Graphing Calculator Graphing Functions Using the Calculator Entering Mathematical Operators and Functions Displaying the Function History Evaluating Functions Selecting and Displaying Points on the Graph Changing the Calculator Display Region Setting the Display Region and Grid Spacing	
Chapter 16: The Graphing Calculator Opening and Closing Graphing Calculator Window Private and Shared Calculators Switching between the Private and Shared Graphing Calculator Using the Shared Graphing Calculator Graphing Functions Using the Calculator Entering Mathematical Operators and Functions Displaying the Function History Evaluating Functions Selecting and Displaying Points on the Graph Changing the Calculator Display Region Setting the Display Region and Grid Spacing Zooming In and Out	



Using this Guide

Who should read this guide

This guide is written for those who are attending Elluminate Live! sessions - Participants.

As an Elluminate *Live*! Participant you need not be a computer expert, however, we do assume you possess some basic computer literacy (i.e., working knowledge of your operating system, ability to navigate between and within applications, understanding of basic text and graphics editing, etc.).

_/ Users who make use of the accessibility features in Elluminate *Live!* should refer to the Accessibility Guide for Participants.

How to use this guide

Read the first three chapters of this guide prior to attending an Elluminate Live! session.

- 1. Read *Conventions used in this guide* in this chapter to familiarize yourself with the various presentation, formatting and typographical conventions used in this guide.
- 2. Follow the instructions in *Chapter 1, "Getting Started"* to ensure you have the proper hardware and software to run Elluminate *Live!* and to set up your Elluminate *Live!* environment.
- **3.** Read *Chapter 2, "The Elluminate Live! Room"* to familiarize yourself with the Elluminate *Live!* user interface.

Refer to the remaining chapters in any order to become familiar with the available tools and features of Elluminate *Live*!

_____ For a discussion of the accessibility features in Elluminate *Live!*, including Closed-Captioning, see the Accessibility Guide for Participants.

Conventions used in this guide

Operating System Differences

This guide is written for Elluminate *Live!* users on all supported operating systems: Windows, Mac OS X, Linux and Solaris.

Keystrokes and Mouse Clicks

The same keystrokes and mouse clicks are used on Windows, Linux and Solaris platforms. Those used on Mac OS X are different. This guide gives instructions for users of all supported operating systems. The Windows/Linux/Solaris keystrokes or mouse clicks are given first, followed by those for Mac OS X (in parentheses):

Mouse Click Example

Select the object and then right-click (^{Click} on Mac) anywhere on the Whiteboard to display the context menu.

Keystroke Example

Select the object(s) in the Whiteboard or in the Explore Objects window and then press Ctrl+X (H X on Mac) to cut the object(s).

Screen Captures

Most screen captures shown in this guide were taken in a Windows environment. If you are running Elluminate *Live!* on a Mac OS X, Solaris or Linux platform, the appearance of windows, dialog boxes, etc. will differ slightly from those shown in this guide.

Menu Pathnames

This guide uses a shortcut to describe selections from menus and submenus. For example, rather than saying, "From the File menu, select Save. Then from the Save menu select Chat Conversation", the following convention (separating submenu elements with >) is used:

Select File > Save > Chat Conversation...

Variables

There are a few menus in Elluminate *Live!* that are populated with data specific to the session. Because we do not know in advance what those words or names will be, in this guide they are represented by variables enclosed in angle brackets. For example, the variable *<Attendee Name>* is used in the discussion of Chat to represent the names of Participants and Moderators (attendees) listed in the Show and Send To option menus.



Notes

Six types of notes are used in this guide to highlight information:

_/ Notes of this format are used to highlight important information or to present asides relevant to the topic at hand.

This is a tip. Tips provide helpful information on how to most effectively use a particular function in Elluminate *Live*!

This is a caution. Cautions alert you to potentially confusing terminology or difficulties that may occur when using Elluminate *Live*!.

V This is a warning. Warnings alert you to potentially serious problems.

socaris Notes of this format are used to highlight Solaris and Linux-specific information.

Notes of this format are used to highlight Mac-specific information.

Terminology

The following terms are used in this guide when referencing Elluminate Live! users:

- Moderator Moderators have access to all Elluminate *Live!* features, including the ability
 to grant Moderator status to Participants. The person conducting a session, such as a
 teacher, is a Moderator.
- Participant Participants have restricted access to Elluminate *Live!* features. Students are typically Participants, although Moderators can grant Participants Moderator status.
- Attendee Anyone attending the session (both Moderators and Participants).
- Invitee Anyone invited to the session (both Moderators and Participants).

Typographical Conventions

Convention	Description
1. Number	Used to indicate a step in a task.
✓ Checkmark	Used for listing the different options available to you to complete a task or function. Pick one only.
Bold	Used to give emphasis to a word.
Italics	Used to represent options or parameters. Also used in cross references to sections in this guide or other guides.
Underline	Used for links, such as links to websites.
Monospace	Used to indicate pathnames, filenames and folders.
<brackets></brackets>	Used to indicate variables.

Getting Help

Help is available from the following web pages:

- Elluminate technical support at Elluminate's Support Portal: <u>http://support.elluminate.com/</u>
- Training materials:
 <u>http://www.elluminate.com/training/</u>



Chapter 1: Getting Started

This chapter covers what you should do prior to moderating a session:

- Ensure your computer meets the minimum system requirements recommended for running an Elluminate *Live!* session on your computer.
- Join an Elluminate *Live!* session. You may join a session either through an email link sent to you by your organization or via a link on a web page. The method by which you join a session will vary depending on your organization.
- Launch into a private Elluminate *Live!* session where you can familiarize yourself with the Whiteboard tools or create or review presentations and/or quizzes prior to joining your scheduled session.
- Once you have successfully launched into an Elluminate *Live!* session, set your preferences and connection speed, run the Audio Setup Wizard and configure your proxy settings.

Minimum Client System Requirements

Before you can get started in an Elluminate *Live!* session, you should ensure that your computer is able to support the needs of the collaboration environment.

For all users, we strongly recommend that you use a headset (or at least headphones or an echo cancelling microphone) rather than speakers when using simultaneous talkers. This will eliminate potential echoing and feedback and improve your audio experience.

Your computer should meet or exceed the following minimum requirements:

Windows

- Windows XP (32 bit), Windows Vista (32 or 64 bit) or Windows 7 (32 or 64 bit)
- Pentium III 1 GHz processor
- 256 MB RAM

Mac OS X

- Mac OS X 10.5 (32 or 64 bit) or Mac OS X 10.6 (32 or 64 bit)
- G4, G5 or Intel processor
- 256 MB RAM

UltraSPARC Solaris

- Solaris 10 (SPARC only) (64 bit)
- UltraSPARC IIc 500 MHz processor
- 256 MB RAM

Linux

- openSUSE 11 (64 bit) or Ubuntu 9.10 (64 bit)
- Pentium III 1 GHz processor
- 256 MB RAM

In addition to the above requirements, all clients require the following:

• Java version 1.5 or higher

For a 32 bit OS use a 32 bit JVM and for a 64 bit OS use a 64 bit JVM.

- 20 MB free disk space
- 28.8 KBps Internet connection
- Windows, Linux or Solaris: soundcard with speakers and microphone or headset (or telephone for Telephony users)
- Macs: internal, USB, or external iSight microphone (or telephone for Telephony users)

Joining an Elluminate *Live!* Session

How you join an Elluminate *Live!* session varies depending on the organization hosting the Elluminate *Live!* session. Follow the instructions provided by the organization hosting your Elluminate *Live!* session.

Your System Administrator should provide you with the following information:

- How to access your Elluminate *Live!* sessions.
- Your username and password (if applicable).
- How to access your recordings.
- How and where to obtain the links to install the required software.
- Who to contact for help and where to access the user guides and other resource material.



Setting Your Connection Speed

The first time you join a session, the Select connection speed dialog box appears prompting you to select the connection speed that you will be using. After you exit the session, the connection speed is automatically saved with the preferences.

Another way to set your connection speed is through the Preferences dialog. You may do this outside of a session or anytime within a session.

Configure your connection speed in the Preferences dialog.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)
- **2.** In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select *Connection* under Session. The Connection preferences panel appears.

© Preferences	
Profile My Profile My Profile Recorder Reminder Session Leaving Session Plan Display Settings	Connection Speed: Cable/DSL Prompt for speed: 28.8 Kbps Dialup 33.6 Kbps Dialup 56 Kbps Dialup ISDN Wireless (300 Kbps) Cable/DSL LAN
Restore Defaults 🔻	OK Apply Cancel

3. From the list of *Connection Speed* options, select the modem or line speed that your computer is using to connect to the Elluminate *Live!* Server. In most cases, this means your **Internet** connection speed.

Setting the incorrect connection speed (either higher or lower) may result in poor performance.

Select	If your connection is
28.8K Dialup	28.8K modem

Select	If your connection is
33.6K Dialup	33.6K modem
56K Dialup	56K modem
ISDN	High-speed dedicated telephone connection
Wireless	Wireless connection
Cable/DSL	High-speed cable connection or Digital Subscriber Line
LAN	Local Area Network

4. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you change your Connection Speed, Elluminate *Live!* will remember this setting each time you join another session on the same computer.

You can restore your Session Connection Speed to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Prompting for the Connection Speed

Because your connection speed settings are saved for the next time you log in, you may find the appearance of the Select connection speed dialog box to be unnecessary. We have provided an option where you can decide whether you would like this dialog box to appear, never appear, or appear only when the location changes (that is, your IP Address changes).

Configure your connection speed prompt in the Preferences dialog.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)
 - ✓ Enter Ctrl+Comma (Windows, Linux & Solaris)
 Enter \#, (Mac OS X)



2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select *Connection* under Session. The Connection preferences panel appears.

Preferences	
Profile My Profile My Profile Recorder Reminder Session Connection Leaving Session Plan Display Settings	Connection Speed: Cable/DSL Prompt for speed: Never Always Never When Location Changes
Restore Defaults 🔻	OK Apply Cancel

- 3. From the list of *Prompt for speed* options, select your desired option.
- 4. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you change your connection speed prompt, Elluminate *Live*! will remember this setting each time you join another session on the same computer.

You can restore your Session connection speed prompt to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Setting Your Preferences

Although it is not necessary, you may want to set some of your application preferences before you begin your session. You can do so through the Preferences dialog. Preferences are not tied to individual sessions (they are used globally for all your sessions) and can be set even when you are not connected to a live session. They are saved in a preferences file in the standard location for your specific operating system.

You can open the Preferences dialog in two ways:

- ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)

The Preferences dialog is organized into two main areas: the Preferences list on the left and the Preferences panels on the right. The Preferences list contains a list of modules and their associated panels organized into a tree structure (in alphabetical order). The panel that is selected in the Preferences list will be displayed in the Preferences panels area.





If you select a module (rather than one of the panels beneath it), the topmost panel associated with that module will be displayed in the Preferences panels area.

Navigating Within the Preferences List

You can move between modules and panels in the Preferences list using the arrow keys or by simply clicking on a desired module or panel.

You also can collapse and expand the list of panels beneath a module by clicking on the disclosure buttons.



Setting Preferences

Instructions for setting preferences are dispersed throughout this guide:

- For instructions on setting preferences for Application Sharing, Audio, Video, Whiteboard, In-Session Invitations and Session Plans, refer to the chapters dedicated to those modules.
- For instructions on setting preferences for General > Hot Keys, refer to *Configuring Hot Keys* on page 33.
- For instructions on setting preferences for Profile > My Profile, refer to *Editing Your User Profile* on page 56.
- For instructions on setting preferences for General > Proxy Settings and for Session/ Connection, refer to the applicable subsections in this chapter.

Restoring Default Settings

If you are unsure about the preferences you set and want to start over, you can revert back to the default (factory) settings. The restoration can be done at an application level, module level or panel level by selecting an option from the Restore Defaults menu.

• To restore defaults for the entire Elluminate *Live*! application, select *Restore All Modules*.



- To restore defaults for all panels within a specific module, select the module in the Preferences list and then select *Restore Module <Module Name>* from the Restore Defaults menu.
- To restore defaults for a single panel only, select the panel in the Preferences list and then select *Restore Panel <Panel Name>* from the Restore Defaults menu.

Moving and Resizing the Preferences Dialog

You can move the Preferences dialog by dragging its title bar. You also can resize it. If the Preferences panel is too large to fit in the right side of the Preferences dialog, scroll bars will appear so you can move within the panel.

The next time you open the Preferences dialog, it will be located in the same place and be of the same size as when you last opened it. The panel you last worked in will be displayed.

Setting Your Proxy Configuration

If you are connecting through an Internet firewall, which is set up to block both outbound and inbound connections and web browsing that is done through an HTTP or HTTPS proxy server, you may have to change the Proxy Settings preference in Elluminate *Live*!

Generally speaking, the default Proxy Settings¹ are sufficient. However, sometimes Java (the software used to launch Elluminate *Live!*) is unable to automatically detect the proxy settings and will be unable to connect to the proxy server. In this case, you may be able to start Elluminate *Live!* but not be able to join a session.

^{1.} Method: Proxy Settings From Launcher



If you see a Connection failed error message (similar to the one below) it is a good indication that you have encountered a proxy configuration error.

Connection failed		\mathbf{X}
8	Connection failed. Proxy call to http classroom1.elluminate.com:5001 via Joe:999 failed. Unknown host: Joe Proxy call to http classroom1.elluminate.com:80 via Joe:999 failed. Unknown host: Joe Proxy call to http classroom1.elluminate.com:443 via Joe:999 failed. Unknown host: Joe	
	Try again?	
	OK Cancel	

If this happens, you may have to change your Proxy Settings to enable Elluminate *Live*! to communicate with your proxy server.

Ask your System Administrator to provide you with the necessary proxy server information.

Configure your Proxy Settings in the Preferences dialog.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)
 - ✓ Enter Ctrl+Comma (Windows, Linux & Solaris)
 Enter
 [#], (Mac OS X)
- 2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Proxy Settings under General. The Proxy Settings preferences panel appears.

S Preferences		X
General	Method:	Proxy Settings From Launcher (direct) 💙
Hot Keys <mark>Proxy Settings</mark>	Server:	proxy
Visual Notifications	Port:	8080
Invitation Options		
My Profile		
Restore Defaults 🔻		OK Apply Cancel

- **3.** Select the desired *Method* option from the Method drop-down list. The choices are the following:
 - Proxy Settings From Launcher (Direct, Http, Https, etc.¹) Specifies that Elluminate Live! is to use the connection settings from Java Web Start.² If manual proxy settings are not provided to Java Web Start, it will attempt to detect these settings on its own and then pass the results to Elluminate Live! This is the default proxy setting and should be changed only if you are unable to establish a reliable connection.
 - Direct Connection Specifies that no proxy server is to be used. Elluminate Live! will connect directly to the appropriate server.
 - Use SOCKS V4/V5 Proxy Server Specifies that a version 4 SOCKS proxy server is to be used.
 - *HTTPS Proxy Server* Specifies that a secure HTTPS proxy server is to be used.
 - *HTTP Proxy Server* Specifies that an HTTP proxy server is to be used.
 - HTTP Proxy Server (Half-Duplex) Specifies that an HTTP proxy server is to be used in reduced bandwidth half duplex mode. Use this option only if you have an HTTP proxy server and you are unable to establish a reliable connection with the previous setting.
 - *HTTP Direct* Specifies that Elluminate *Live!* is to connect directly to the server with the HTTP protocol. While this is similar to a direct connection, the use of the HTTP protocol may reduce performance and should be used only if a normal direct connection is not possible.
 - *HTTP Direct (Half-Duplex)* Specifies that Elluminate *Live!* is to connect directly to the server with the HTTP protocol in a reduced bandwidth half duplex mode. Use this option only if you require an HTTP direct connection and are unable to establish a reliable connection with the previous setting.
- 4. Enter your proxy server IP address in the *Server* field and enter your proxy serverport number in the *Port* field. (You may have to ask your System Administrator to provide you with this information.)
- 5. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you change the Proxy Settings, Elluminate *Live*! will remember these settings each time you join another session on the same computer.

For more information on proxy configuration, visit the Knowledge Base located at <u>http://support.elluminate.com</u>.

^{1.} The parentheses will contain whichever type of proxy setting is detected from the launcher.

^{2.} Part of the Java Runtime Environment.



You can restore your Proxy Settings to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Setting Notification Preferences

Audible Notifications

Audible notifications are system messages sent by Elluminate *Live!* to notify users when certain important events occur within the session. These notifications are presented as sounds.

In the Preference dialog, you can listen to what each notification sounds like as well as enable or disable the notifications. There are two built-in sets of notifications: Basic and All.

Basic notifications correspond to what was available in Elluminate *Live*! 9.7. This is the set that is enabled by default. Other audible notifications are new in Elluminate *Live*! 10.0 and improve universal access. Some of the new audible notifications are also helpful to Moderators as they provide additional awareness of important events that occur in a session (e.g., someone joining the session).

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)

2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Audible Notifications under General. The Audible Notifications preferences panel appears.

Preferences			
Audio	Audible notifications are sound occur.	s played when certain o	events
Audible Notifications Hot Keys Proxy Settings Visual Notifications In-Session Invite Invitation Options Invitation Options Profile My Profile My Profile Recorder Reminder Freeminder Freeminder Connection Leaving	Activity Event Occurred Chat Message Received Hand Raised Alarm My Hand Lowered My Hand Raised Participant Joined Participant Left Recording in Progress Start Recording Stop Recording Timer Alarm Microphone Off Microphone On		
Session Plan Display Settings Viewing Options Video Device Disconnection		All	Basic

- 3. To hear the sound used for a notification, click on its Preview (speaker) icon.
- 4. Enable and disable the notifications for the various events in the following ways.
 - ✓ To create a **custom** set of notifications, click on the *Enabled* checkbox associated with the desired individual events.
 - ✓ Click on the **Basic** button to select the Hand Raised Alarm, Recording in Progress, Start Recording, Stop Recording and Timer Alarm events. This is the default.
 - \checkmark Click on the All button to select all events.
- 5. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.



When you change the Audible Notifications, Elluminate *Live!* will remember these settings each time you join another session on this computer.

You can restore your Audible Notifications to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Configuring Your Audio

Prior to moderating a session you should ensure that your Audio is configured correctly. You can do so using the Audio Setup Wizard. See *Using the Audio Setup Wizard* on page 88.

Launching an Offline Elluminate Live! Session

To familiarize yourself with the Whiteboard tools or to configure your Audio, you can use an offline Elluminate *Live*! session. An offline Elluminate *Live*! session can be accessed at any time. You also can create or review presentations and/or quizzes.

_/ The Participants, Chat, Audio, and Application Sharing windows do not function in an offline Elluminate *Live!* session.

_/ To load a Whiteboard presentation into an offline Elluminate *Live!* session, you must be in your Private Work Area.

Anytime that you are in a session, click the **GIP Online** button in the lower left corner of the Status Bar. You will now be in an offline Elluminate *Live!* session. All text messages and Whiteboard screens that were visible in the session remain so you can review, print or save them.

If you are not already connected to a session,

- 1. Launch into an Elluminate *Live!* session.
- 2. If you are presented with a login dialog, click on **Cancel** to remain offline and unconnected to the session.
- 3. As soon as you connect to the session, click the **Online** button in the lower left corner of the Status Bar. (If your server configuration is such that you receive a dialog box prompting you to login, click **Cancel** in the Select User Name dialog box.) The private session is now available for you to use.

Launching an Offline Elluminate Live! Session



Chapter 2: The Elluminate Live! Room

The Elluminate Live! window consists of seven main areas:

- The **Menu bar** at the top contains the File, Session, View, Tools, Windows and Help menus.
- The **Main toolbar** contains buttons for some of the more common commands that you may use during your session. You can use the toolbar buttons or select the options from the pull-down menus found on the Menu bar.
- The **Participants panel** provides a list of all Participants and Moderators in the session and their current activities. Activities range from speaking (Audio), sending Chat messages, entering text for Closed-Captioning and using the Whiteboard drawing tools, Graphing Calculator, Application Sharing, Video webcam and File Loading feature.

In the Participants List you also can view polling responses and the activity indicators for each session attendee. Below the Participants List are buttons you can use to raise and lower your hand, react through emoticons, enter polling responses and step away from the session.

- The **Chat panel** is where you can send and receive text messages. You can direct your messages to one Participant, selected Participants, Moderators, everyone in this room or everyone in all rooms. Messages can be filtered, time-stamped, printed and saved to track session communication.
- The Audio panel lets you participate in conversations during the session. Your computer
 must have a sound card, microphone and speakers (or a headset) to use microphone/
 speaker (VoIP) mode or a telephone to use telephone (telephony) mode.
- The Whiteboard panel is the main presentation window. Moderators use this region to load presentations. Everyone can use the tools on the Whiteboard to draw or write. All the objects and images on the Whiteboard are dynamic and can be modified. Everyone can print the Whiteboard screens or save them to a file to review later.
- The **Status bar** contains session status indicators, buttons for recording sessions and using Telephony, and text indicating how long the session has been open, what application you are sharing, etc. Depending on what window layout you are in, the text message may be a scrolling message to the right of the buttons. The indicators are dynamic in nature and may change to buttons depending on how the session is currently configured.

		Whiteboard
Title bar —	• 🤄 Elluminate Live! - eLive-TNG_4	
Menu bar —	+File Session View Tools Window Help	
Tool bar	- 🗏 🚖 🗔 🖌 🐺 🐺 🛃 🥷 🔽	
	Participants	Whiteboard - Main Room (Scaled 98%)
Participants panel	Chair (Hoderator)	A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
Chat panel	Joined on June 2, 2010 at 1:41 PM	
Audio panel ———	المعادمة الم Teleconference available	
Status bar		

This chapter describes the different parts of the Elluminate *Live!* main window (the menus, toolbar, minicontroller and status bar), using mnemonics and accelerator keys to choose commands, managing your windows and exiting the session. The Participants, Chat and Audio panels and the Whiteboard are described in detail in their respective chapters.

The Toolbar

The Elluminate *Live!* toolbar contains buttons for some of the more common commands that you can use during your session.





Using the Toolbar Buttons

You can use the toolbar buttons or select the options from the pull-down menus found on the menu bar. The following tables describe what each button does.

Button	Description
	Saves the Chat conversation, Participants List or selected Whiteboard screens to a file. Menu equivalent: File > Save
	Prints the selected Whiteboard screens or Participants List. Menu equivalent: File > Print
	Displays the current window layout. Use the pull-down menu to choose a new layout. Menu equivalent: View > Layouts
ē	Opens the Application Sharing dialog, which allows users to share application(s). Menu equivalent: Tools > Application Sharing > Host Applications
	Opens the File Transfer window. The File Transfer window appears, which allows you to Open a File or URL, view the list of shared files, save, and delete the shared files. Menu equivalent: Window > File Transfer
2	Opens the Video window. This button appears only when the Video has been enabled. Menu equivalent: Window > Video
<u>\$</u>	Hides the Video window, closes the Video window and stops transmitting and/ or receiving video. This button appears only when the Video window is open. Menu equivalent: Window > Video
١	Toggles between hiding and showing the Timer. Does not affect the time and hides/shows it only from/to the current user.

Button	Description
	Opens the Notes window so you can take personal notes. Menu equivalent: Window > Notes
¢,	Opens your web browser and takes you to the Elluminate website.

Status Bar

The status bar is found at the bottom of the window. Located here are session status indicators, buttons, and text indicating how long the session has been open, what application you are sharing, etc. Depending on what window layout you are in, the text message may be a scrolling message to the right of the buttons. The indicators are dynamic in nature and may change to buttons depending on how the room is currently configured.

Indicator or Button	Description
4	Indicates that you are connected to a session. Click on the button, to leave the session. This command changes to a Connect button when you are disconnected from a session. Menu equivalent: Session > Leave Session
•€ I+	Indicates that you are disconnected from a session. Click on the button, to join the Elluminate <i>Live!</i> session. The button changes to a Disconnect button when you are already connected to the session. Menu equivalent: Session > Join Session
THURTHURT	When this indicator is green it indicates that you are connected to the Elluminate <i>Live!</i> session. If the color is yellow, this indicates that you have an unstable connection and if the indicator turns red, then you have been disconnected from the Elluminate <i>Live!</i> session.
e e ^r	This indicates whether or not the communication with the Elluminate <i>Live</i> ! server is encrypted. When an open lock appears, the communication is not encrypted.



Indicator or Button	Description	
19 .9	When this indicator appears in red, it indicates that your session is being recorded. If the session is not being recorded or the recording has been paused, the indicator will appear dim (grey in color).	
Note: the following status icons and buttons will be present only if you are a Telephony customer and the session creator has enabled Telephony for your particular session.		
n	This status icon indicates that the teleconference is not connected.	
8	This status icon indicates that the teleconference is connected.	

The Menus

Virtually every computer program includes a set of options, which you can find, and access via menus. Like other programs, the Elluminate *Live!* main window offers a series of pull-down menus that are found on the menu bar.

To choose an option,

- 1. Click on the menu name on the menu bar. The menu will open.
- 2. Drag the mouse down the menu to the option you desire. The option will be highlighted.
- 3. Click on the option to select it. The command will be executed.

This guide uses a shortcut to describe selections from menus and submenus. For example, rather than saying, "From the File menu, select Save. Then from the Save menu select Chat Conversation", the following convention (separating submenu elements with >) is used:

Select File > Save > Chat Conversation...

File Menu

The File menu contains file-related commands for the Whiteboard, Multimedia files, files to be transferred, Quizzes, Chat conversations and Session Plans, as well as the Exit command for closing Elluminate *Live*!

Option	Description
New	Creates a Whiteboard screen group or Whiteboard screen.

Option	Description
Open	Loads a Whiteboard or a file for file transfer from either a file or URL.
Save	Saves a Chat conversation, Participants List or Whiteboard to a file.
Page Setup	Opens the Page Setup dialog box for configuring the page and printer for printing Whiteboard screens.
Print	Opens the Select Screens dialog box that enables you to select the Whiteboard screens you wish to print or the Print dialog to print the Participants List.
Exit	Closes the Elluminate <i>Live</i> ! application on Windows, Linux and Solaris only.
	On a Mac, the exit function is performed by selecting Elluminate <i>Live</i> ! > Quit Elluminate <i>Live</i> !

Session Menu

The Session menu contains options for connecting, leaving, joining, and stepping away from a session; raising or lowering your hand; showing emotion; and inviting new Participants to the session.

Option	Description
Join Session	Enables you to join the session and updates the Participants List indicating that you have joined the session.
Leave Session	Enables you to exit the session and updates the Participants List indicating that you have left the session.
Raise Hand	Enables you to raise your hand to ask get the speaker's attention and ask a question.
	To raise your hand, select the <i>Raise Hand</i> option. In the Participants List, a number appears next to your name indicating your place in line to ask a question.
	To lower your hand, de-select the <i>Raise Hand</i> option. In the Participants List, the number next to your name will be removed.



Option	Description
Show Emotion	Provides you with a list of emotion options that you send to everyone in the session, indicating Laughter, Applause, Confusion and Disapproval. Selecting one of these options will result in the appropriate icon flashing for approximately 3 seconds in the Participants List next to your name.
Away	When you select this option, the Participants panel shows you as "Away". You are still connected to the session, but the Away message indicates that you are temporarily unavailable. De-select this option to inform the others that you are back and available to participate in the session. The Participants panel will remove the "Away" text from your name.

View Menu

The View menu contains options for switching to the Mini-Controller, changing the window layout, locking the windows so they cannot be moved and viewing content in Presentation Mode.

Option	Description
Switch to Mini-Controller	The Mini-Controller toolbar gives you the ability to manage the Elluminate <i>Live</i> ! main window with a minimum on-screen presence.
Layouts	Displays a list of the different layouts that you can choose from to display the various windows in the Elluminate <i>Live!</i> room. The Docked Layout views are only available on the Windows platform.
Layout Locked	When the <i>Layout Locked</i> option is selected, the windows are locked in their current layout and cannot be moved, resized, or minimized.
	When the <i>Layout Locked</i> option is not selected, you will be able to change the window layout and each individual window can be moved, resized, or minimized.

Option	Description
Show Presentation	While Presentation Mode is active, this toggles between viewing content in Presentation Mode and in the normal window layout (i.e., it lets you opt in and out of Presentation Mode view).

Tools Menu

The Tools menu provides access to the various features available in Elluminate Live!

Option	Description
Preferences	Provides a central location for setting Elluminate <i>Live!</i> preferences for Application Sharing, Audio, General (Hot Keys and Proxy Settings), In-Session Invite, Profile, Recorder, Session Connection, Session Plan, Video and Whiteboard.
	There is no Preferences menu item under the Tools menu on the Mac. The Preferences menu item can be found under the Elluminate <i>Live!</i> menu.
Application Sharing	Displays a list of options that you can perform when hosting an Application Sharing session. Not all the menu items are enabled until you start Host Applications.
	Options include those to share your application or desktop (Host Applications, Share Entire Desktop, Share Application, Pause Application Sharing), to give and take away control of shared applications (Give Control of Shared Applications, Take Away Control of Shared Applications, Release Control of Shared Applications), to request control of someone else's desktop or shared application (Request Desktop Control, Request Control of Shared Applications), and various other options (Scale to Fit, Send Key and Show Preview Window).


Option	Description
Audio	Displays a list of options for managing Audio.
	The <i>Audio Setup Wizard</i> option opens the Audio Setup Wizard dialog so you can test, verify, and configure your speaker and microphone volume settings
	The <i>Adjust Microphone Level</i> option allows you to adjust the level of your microphone either Up or Down.
	The <i>Adjust Speaker Level</i> option allows you to adjust the level of your speakers either Up or Down.
	The <i>Select Input Device</i> option lets you select your audio input device (all platforms) and the <i>Select Output Device</i> option lets you select your audio output device (all platforms except Mac OS X).
	The <i>Use Telephone for Audio</i> option switches you from using the microphone and speakers for audio (VoIP) to using a teleconference for audio. This option is available only to ASP customers for whom telephony is enabled.
Chat	Displays three options for entering Chat messages and managing their appearance:
	The <i>Enter Message</i> option immediately moves your cursor to the Message Text Field in the Chat panel where you can start typing in your message.
	The <i>Conversation Area</i> and <i>Message Text Field</i> options allow you to change the size of the text displayed in the Chat Panel and Message Text Field of the Chat Panel, respectively. These options are <i>Make Text Bigger</i> , <i>Make Text Smaller</i> , <i>Default Size</i> , and <i>Text Size</i> . The default text size is 12 point.
Polling	The Polling sub-menu contains options for entering a polling response. The polling responses listed in the sub-menu will vary depending on the type of poll being conducted.

Option	Description
Profile	The options listed in the Profile sub-menu vary depending on whether a Moderator or Participant is highlighted or not in the Participants List.
	If another Moderator or Participant is highlighted in the Participants List, then the options in the Profile sub-menu will be based on that person's configuration. If the person has a user profile, the <i>View</i> <i>Profile</i> option is available so you can view their profile. If the person has entered home and work email addresses in their profile, then you will have the options <i>Send E-Mail</i> @ <i>Work</i> and <i>Send E-Mail</i> @ <i>Home</i> .
Whiteboard	Displays a number of options that can be performed on the Whiteboard.
	Options include object-related options (Object Alignment, Restore Offscreen Objects, Object Properties, Explore Objects, Select All Objects From Participant), screen-related options (Current Screen Properties, Explore Screens) and other options (Clip Art Collections, Show Thumbnails, Scale to Window and Show Screen Count.).

Window Menu

The Window menu contains options to open the Closed-Captioning, File Transfer, Graphing Calculator, Notes and Video windows.

To close a window, do one of the following:

- ✓ click on the window's **Close** button,
- ✓ press Ctrl+W (\ ₩ on Mac) or
- ✓ press Alt+F4 (Windows, Linux and Solaris only).

Option	Description
Closed- Captioning	Selecting the <i>Closed-Captioning</i> option opens the view-only Closed-Captioning window. To close the Closed-Captioning window, you may also press Ctrl+F8 (# F8 on Mac).
File Transfer	Selecting the File Transfer option opens the File Transfer window.



Option	Description
Graphing Calculator	Selecting the <i>Graphing Calculator</i> option launches the Graphing Calculator window.
Notes	Selecting the <i>Notes</i> option opens the Notes window, in which you can take personal notes about the session. To close the Notes window, you may also press Ctrl+E (
Video	The <i>Video</i> option appears in the list when you have enabled video camera support. Selecting the Video option opens the Video window.

Help Menu

The final menu, the Help menu, offers access to the Elluminate *Live*! Technical Support web page as well as to diagnostics tools that the Support personnel may ask you to use to help troubleshoot an issue and general information about the Elluminate *Live*! software.

Option	Description
Moderator Help	Opens the http://www.elluminate.com/training page in your primary browser. From here you can access this guide, the Accessibility Guide, quick reference guides and training recordings.
Participant Help	Opens the http://www.elluminate.com/training page in your primary browser. From here you can access this guide, the Accessibility Guide, quick reference guides and training recordings.
Web Support and Tools	Opens the http://www.elluminate.com/support page in your primary browser. From here you can get help with your setup and access the Support Portal, where you can read Knowledge Base articles, find contact information or submit a help Ticket.
Keyboard Shortcuts	Opens a list of keyboard shortcuts (accelerator keys) that can be used in Elluminate <i>Live</i> !
Diagnostics	Opens the Diagnostic dialog box. This is used primarily for troubleshooting purposes. You may be asked by Elluminate Technical Support to add diagnostic flags and run your program to try and troubleshoot a problem you may have.

Option	Description
About Elluminate Live!	On Windows, Linux and Solaris, opens a window displaying the version number of Elluminate <i>Live!</i> (under the About tab) and version information of the various components (under the Information tab).
	On a Mac, the About Elluminate <i>Live!</i> item is located under the Elluminate <i>Live!</i> menu.

Using Mnemonic and Accelerator Keys

Instead of using your mouse to select a menu option, you can use your keyboard. Using mnemonic or accelerator keys saves time because you do not have to complete multiple steps (e.g., clicking on a menu and then clicking on an option), nor do you have to take your hand off the keyboard to issue the command.

Mnemonic and accelerator keys are enabled only when you have input focus on the Elluminate *Live!* window.

Mnemonic and accelerator keys are not configurable.

Mnemonics

A mnemonic is an underlined letter or number that appears in a menu title or menu option that, when pressed in conjunction with the Alt key, activates a command or navigates to an element in the user interface.

Keyboard mnemonics are not supported on the Mac.

On Windows, depending upon your configuration, you may have to toggle the Alt key before the options in the menus will display the underlined character or number.



To choose an option without using the mouse, follow these steps:

- 1. Press the Alt key, note which letter or number (mnemonic) is underlined in the desired menu name and enter it on your keyboard. The menu options for that main menu will appear. For example, if you press Alt+F, the File menu will appear.
- 2. Again, note the mnemonic for the desired option in the menu and enter it, with or without the Alt key.

If you choose an option that has a \blacktriangleright after it, such as "File > Open \blacktriangleright ", another menu is displayed. Repeat step 2 to choose the desired option from this sub-menu.

Accelerator Keys

You can quickly accomplish tasks you perform frequently by using accelerator keys (also referred to as shortcut keys), which are one or more keys you press in combination within Elluminate *Live!* to perform a function. For example, instead of clicking the **Participants** window or selecting Raise Hand from the Session menu, you can press Ctrl+R (# R on Mac OS X) to raise your hand.

The Accelerator Keys were defined with an extended (full) keyboard layout in mind. If your keyboard does not have a key used in an Accelerator Key, you will need to use the menu item or toolbar button to perform the desired function.

Accelerator keys are listed next to their respective commands in the menu structure, as depicted below:

Session	View	Tools	Window	Help	Session	View	Tools	Windo
Join S	ession.				Join Se	ssion		
Leave	Sessio	n			Leave S	ession		θθρ
Raise	Hand		Ctrl	+R	Show E	motion		۳ ۳۲
Show	Emotior	٦			Away			ዕ <mark></mark>
Away			Ctrl	+Shift+A				

Invite New Participants...

The following table lists the accelerator keys present in Elluminate *Live!* to quickly perform a number of common functions. Keys are grouped into sections based on the Elluminate *Live!* component being used.

_/ To access the list of Accelerator Keys while in a session, select Keyboard Shortcuts from the Help menu.

Function	Windows, etc. keys	Mac keys			
Application, Window and File Functions					
Quit Elluminate <i>Live</i> !	Alt+F4	жQ			
Hide Elluminate <i>Live!</i>	N/A	жн			
Hide other applications	N/A	~ ∵ ೫ H			
Close window (main Elluminate <i>Live!</i> window, Video, Notes, File Transfer, Activity, Closed-Captioning, Calculator)	Alt+F4 or Ctrl+W	₩ W			
Cycle keyboard focus between the four main Elluminate <i>Live!</i> modules in the main window: Participants panel, Whiteboard, Chat panel and Audio panel.	F6	F6			
Move keyboard focus between open windows (Video, Notes, File Transfer, Activity, Closed-Captioning, Calculator).	Alt+F6	¥,			
Enable tabbing in toolbars of secondary windows (Closed Captioning, Notes, Activity Window, File Transfer)	Alt+F8	∼ F8			
Open Preferences dialog box	Ctrl+Comma	¥,			
Create new Whiteboard screen or Whiteboard screen group	Ctrl+N	H N			
Open file for transfer or Whiteboard presentation	Ctrl+O	жo			
Save Participants List, Chat conversation or Whiteboard	Ctrl+S	₽S			
Print Participants List or Whiteboard	Ctrl+P	ж Р			



Function	Windows, etc. keys	Mac keys			
Activity Window Functions					
Open Activity Window	Ctrl+/	¥ /			
Close Activity Window	Alt+F4 or Ctrl+W	ж W			
Audio Functions					
Adjust microphone level down	Ctrl+Shift+Down	û ∺ ↓			
Adjust microphone level up	Ctrl+Shift+Up	û ዤ ↑			
Adjust speaker level down	Ctrl+Down	ж↓			
Adjust speaker level up	Ctrl+Up	ਸ ↑			
Whiteboard Functions					
Select all objects in Whiteboard	Ctrl+A	ЖA			
Open Explore Screens window	Ctrl+Shift+S	û ₩ S			
Open Explore Objects window	Ctrl+Shift+T	û ж Т			
Copy selected object(s) or text in Whiteboard	Ctrl+C	ж С			
Cut selected object(s) or text in Whiteboard	Ctrl+X	жx			
Paste copied or cut object(s) or text in Whiteboard	Ctrl+V	жv			
Group selected objects	Ctrl+G	жG			
Group selected objects in your private room and send to background	Ctrl+B	жв			

Function	Windows, etc. keys	Mac keys
Ungroup selected objects	Ctrl+U	ቹ U
Delete selected object(s) or text in Whiteboard	Delete or Backspace	Delete or Backspace
Go to next screen	Alt + Page Down	∼ Page Down
Go to previous screen	Alt + Page Up	∼ Page Up
Move to first screen at this topic level	Home	Home
Move to last screen at this topic level	End	End
Chat Functions		
Move cursor to the Message Text Field of the Chat window	Ctrl+M	ЖM
Participant List Functions		
Raise or lower your hand	Ctrl+R	₩R
Show laughter	Ctrl+Alt+1	∼₩1
Show applause	Ctrl+Alt+2	∼ご第 2
Show confusion	Ctrl+Alt+3	∼ニ೫ 3
Show disapproval	Ctrl+Alt+4	∼ニ೫ 4
Show that you have stepped away or come back	Ctrl+Shift+A	ି ¥ A
Presentation Mode Functions		
Opt out of or back into Presentation Mode	Ctrl+Shift+P	û ដ Ρ



Function	Windows, etc. keys	Mac keys			
Video Functions					
Open Video window	Ctrl+Shift+V	\hat{U} # V			
Close Video window	Alt+F4 or Ctrl+W	жw			
Notes Functions					
Open Notes window	Ctrl+E	жE			
Close Notes window	Alt+F4 or Ctrl+W	жw			
Closed-Captioning Functions					
Open Closed-Captioning window	Ctrl+F8	ж F8			
Close Closed-Captioning window	Alt+F4 or Ctrl+W	жw			
Polling Functions					
Yes - polling response	Ctrl+1	¥ 1			
No - polling response	Ctrl+2	ж2			
A - polling response	Ctrl+1	¥ 1			
B - polling response	Ctrl+2	策 2			
C - polling response	Ctrl+3	ж 3			
D - polling response	Ctrl+4	策 4			
E - polling response	Ctrl+5	¥ 5			
Slower pace	Ctrl+1	¥ 1			

Function	Windows, etc. keys	Mac keys
Faster pace	Ctrl+2	¥2

Using Hot Keys

Hot keys differ from accelerator keys in that you can modify the definition of these keys plus you do not need to have input focus on the Elluminate *Live!* window to use them (they are available system wide). By default, six hot keys have been defined for the commonly used features in Elluminate *Live!*

You can use the default hot keys (listed below) or you can define your own under Tools > Preferences > General > Hot Keys (for Windows, Linux and Solaris) or under Elluminate *Live!* menu > Preferences > General > Hot Keys (for Mac).

Function	Windows, etc. Key	Мас Кеу
Press/release Talk button	Ctrl+F2	^ F2
Show/hide Mini-Controller	Ctrl+F9	^ F9
Start/stop video transmission	Ctrl+F3	^ F3
Take back control of Application Sharing	Ctrl+Space	^ Space
Terminate Application Sharing	Ctrl+End	^ End

solaris Num Lock and Caps Lock must be turned off for Hot Keys to work in an Elluminate *Live!* session running on Solaris or Linux.

If your function keys do not work on your Mac laptop or aluminum Apple keyboard, hold down the 'Fn' key as part of the keystroke, or select the *Use all F1, F2, etc. keys as standard function keys* option in the Keyboard pane of the System Preferences.



_/ The default Hot Key assignments were defined with an extended (full) keyboard layout in mind. If your keyboard does not have a key used in a default Hot Key definition, you will need to redefine the Hot Key.

Configuring Hot Keys

Exercise caution when changing the default definitions of hot keys. Ensure you do not change a hot key definition to that of a hot key used by another application. You also should avoid key combinations that conflict with standard keyboard shortcut operations.

On Windows, Linux and Solaris, the hot key is restricted to one character. You may include one or more modifier keys (Shift, Control or the Alt on Windows).

Mac OS X users must include at least one modifier key (\hat{U} , ^, \frown or \Re) in the keystroke.

Configure your hot keys in the Preferences dialog.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)
- 2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select General > Hot Keys. The Hot Keys preferences panel appears.

Preferences Activity Event Filtering		Keystrokes available from all applications:			×
Application Sharing Filtered Keys Hosting Options Remote Control Simulated Keys Viewing Options Viewing Options Padio Microphone Settings Speaker Settings Speaker Settings Audible Notifications Hot Keys	ш	Description Application share snapshot to whiteboard Press/release "Talk" button Show/hide mini-controller Start/stop video transmission Take back control of application sharing Terminate application sharing	Hot Key Ctrl+Print Screen Ctrl+F2 Ctrl+F9 Ctrl+F3 Ctrl+Space Ctrl+End	Valid	
Restore Defaults	Ŧ		ОК Аррі	ly C	ancel

 \checkmark If you see an \ge under the Valid column, this indicates that the hot key is not available. It is likely being used by another open application. Either redefine the hot key to something valid or close the other application.

- **3.** From the Hot key preferences dialog, select the hot key you wish to revise and click on Modify... The Edit Hot Key dialog box appears.
- 4. Assign the keystrokes. You may input the keystrokes in one of two ways:
 - ✓ Click on the down arrow to select a key from the key option list, and then select the desired modifier keys by clicking on their check boxes. For example, the keystroke to the right is Ctrl+F2.
 - ✓ Select the text box and enter the keystrokes. This will automatically select the modifier keys you used in your keystrokes.



_/ There are certain keys that cannot be entered as keystrokes (such as Tab, which will cause your focus to move to the next field) and must be selected from the menu.

5. Click on **OK** to save the hot key configuration and close the Edit Hot Key dialog, or **Cancel** to close the Edit Hot Key dialog without saving your changes.



6. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you configure the Hot Keys, Elluminate *Live!* will remember these settings each time you join another session.

You can restore your Hot Keys configuration to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

solaris Num Lock and Caps Lock must be turned off for Hot Keys to work in an Elluminate *Live!* session running on Solaris or Linux.

Window Layouts

Within the View pull-down menu, you may define how the Elluminate *Live*! session will be displayed on your screen. You may display the session in the Main window or Mini-Controller layout.

In the Main window layout, you may further define how the Participants, Audio and Chat panels and the Whiteboard will be displayed. Also, in this layout you have the option to lock or unlock these windows. When the windows are locked, they cannot be moved or re-sized.

Main Window Layout

When you first join your session, your windows will be locked into the Default Layout. This means that you will not be able to individually resize or reposition the four main windows. When you resize the main window, all the individual windows will be resized proportionally to fit the Main window frame.



Various window layouts are available for you to select from. Each provides a different configuration of the four individual windows. The icon in front of the name shows how the windows will be arranged in the main window.

_/ The Tall layout is intended for use on tall monitors only and the Wide layout is intended for use on wide monitors only.

To change the window layout, from the View menu, select Layouts, and then the appropriate window layout option or alternatively click on the pull-down menu on the main toolbar (using the button).

With both Minimal Window Layouts (Narrow and Flat) and Docked Window Layouts (left and right) the Whiteboard is hidden. If you need the Whiteboard, select the Default Window Layout again and the Whiteboard will appear.

If you switch to a different layout while in Presentation Mode, you will automatically be opted out of Presentation Mode. Use the **Return to Presentation Mode** button in the toolbar to opt back in to Presentation Mode – provided you did not switch to a minimal or docked layout, which do not support viewing in Presentation Mode.

The Docked Minimal Window Layouts are available only on Windows.

Locking, Unlocking, and Re-sizing the Windows

The default setting when you initially join a session is for the windows to be locked. This means the windows cannot be resized and will appear in their default configuration in the Main window.

To resize the windows or arrange the windows to your own preferred configuration, de-select the *Layout Locked* option from the View menu.

When the windows layout is not locked:

- To re-position or resize a window: Grab a window border and drag it. Hold your mouse over any side or a corner and, when the cursor changes to a two-headed arrow, click and drag the border of the window to contract or expand it. If the obscured window is partially visible, you can also click on the window itself to bring it to the front of another window.
- **To minimize a window:** Click the **Minimize** button on the title bar of a window to collapse the window to a button on the interface.





• To restore a minimized window: Click the Maximize button on the title bar of a window to expand the window to the full region. Click the button again to restore it to its previous size. Alternatively, if any of the windows during your session disappear from view, select the name of the window from the Window menu. The window will be restored to its last expanded position in front of any other windows.

Mac OS X users can minimize and maximize the main Elluminate *Live*! window by selecting Minimize and Zoom (respectively) from the Window menu.

The Mini-Controller

The Mini-Controller view takes the form of a small toolbar, with the buttons displayed horizontally. When you switch from the Main window to the Mini-Controller, the Main window is minimized and the Mini-Controller appears in one of the four corners of your screen. (The default is the bottom right corner.)

The buttons that are displayed in the Mini-Controller are based on the features that are enabled in the Main window. The basic buttons will always appear in the Mini-Controller toolbar. Additional buttons will be grouped, based on the feature that is enabled and will be appended to the basic buttons. (In the example below, Video and Application Sharing are enabled but the Timer is not.)



You can switch manually to the Mini-Controller view, in one of two ways:

- ✓ Use the hot key the default hot key is Ctrl+F9 (^F9 on Mac). (Substitute your own hot key here if you modified the default hot key definition.)
- ✓ Select View > Switch to Mini-Controller.

Page 38

For details on using the Mini-Controller with Audio, Chat, Video and Application Sharing, see the respective chapters on those features.

Collapsing and Expanding the Mini-Controller

Collapse: To collapse the Mini-Controller toolbar, click on the **Collapse** button. Only the **Expand** button will be displayed.

Expand: To expand (restore) the Mini-Controller toolbar, click on the **Control** Expand button.

Hiding and Restoring the Mini-Controller

Hide: To hide the Mini-Controller, right- click (^Click on Mac) on the ► Collapse or Coll

Restore: To restore the Mini-Controller, use the hot key – the default hot

key is Ctrl+F9 (^F9 on Mac). (Substitute your own hot key here if you modified the default hot key definition.)

Moving the Mini-Controller

To move the Mini-Controller, right- click (^Click on Mac) on the Collapse or Expand button and select the desired option from the Place submenu.

Restoring the Main Window

To switch from the Mini-Controller view back to the Main window view, do one of the following:

- ✓ Click on the [™] Restore Main Window button in the Mini-Controller.
- ✓ Right-click ([^]Click on Mac) on the Collapse or Expand button and select Restore from the context menu.

Closing the Elluminate Live! Application

To close the Elluminate Live! application, do one of the following:

- ✓ From the File menu choose Exit (Windows, Linux and Solaris) or from the Elluminate Live! menu select Quit Elluminate Live! (Mac OS X).
- ✓ Enter # Q on Mac.
- ✓ Enter ALT+F4 (Windows, Linux and Solaris only).









✓ Click the main window's **Close** button.

When you leave a session, you may be directed to a web page defined by the session creator. (Your default web browser will launch automatically.)

The Confirmation Dialog

By default, you will be prompted to confirm whether or not you want to leave the session. Click on **OK** to leave the session or **Cancel** to stay in the session.

Confirm	ation 🔀
2	Do you really want to leave the class?
	🗌 Don't ask me this again
	OK Cancel

To turn this confirmation off for future sessions, select the option *Don't remind me again* and click on **OK**. You can turn the reminder back on for future session, using the Preferences dialog:

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)
- 2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Session > Leaving. The Session Leaving preferences panel appears.

Preferences	×
Recorder Reminder Session Connection Session Plan Display Settings Viewing Options	If you wish to always be asked for confirmation before leaving a session, select the following option. In Always ask before leaving a session
Restore Defaults 🔻	OK Apply Close

3. Select the option *Always ask before leaving a session*.

4. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you change preferences, Elluminate *Live!* will remember the settings each time you launch future sessions on the same computer.



Chapter 3: The Participants Panel

The Participants panel provides you with an overview of what is happening within the session.

The Moderator assigns permissions to you to use the different features of Elluminate *Live!* The icons next to your name show you which permissions you have been given. The Participants panel also provides you with a visual indication of who is currently using a feature (the icon is displayed in a yellow background) and if anyone has stepped away from the session or is using the Audio Setup Wizard.

At any time during a session, the Moderator can move you and other Participants into a breakout room. The Participants panel will display the name of the breakout room and the names of everyone in the room.

Within the Participants panel, you can do the following:

- See who is attending the session.
- Enter polling responses.
- View polling responses (if the Moderator has set the polling response to public view).
- Use the emotion indicators.
- Raise your hand.
- Step away from the session.

The Participants panel has the following components:



When you join your Elluminate *Live!* session, you will see your name appear in the Participants List in blue.¹ All the Moderators in the session are displayed in alphabetical order at the top of the list followed by all the Participants, who are also listed in alphabetical order.

This chapter describes how you can use the Participants panel to sort the Participants List; view what is going on in the session; interact with Moderators and Participants; and view a user's profile.

What Permissions Do I Have?

Depending on your session configuration, when you first join the session, you may only be able to raise your hand and send text messages to the Moderator. The Moderator may grant you additional permissions to use the other features.

The following table shows the permission icons and describes the permissions.

Permission Icon	Description
ſ	A Participant has been granted permission to use the Audio feature – i.e., talk in the session.
•	A Participant has been granted permission to send Chat messages to anyone in the session.
	If the permission is not granted, the Participant can still send Chat messages, but only to Moderators.
1	A Participant has been granted permission to use the drawing tools on the Whiteboard.
	When this permission is granted, the Participant will see and be able to use the drawing tools in the Whiteboard.
	A Participant has been granted permission to host an Application Sharing session or to control another user's desktop.
₩	A Participant has been granted permission to use the features in the Shared Graphing Calculator (enter formulae, use the zoom feature, etc.).
	This column is visible in the Participants List only when a Moderator has the Graphing Calculator window open.
	A Participant has been granted permission to load files into the File Transfer window.
	This column is visible only when a Moderator has the File Transfer window open.

^{1.} It will typically be in blue but may be in a different color, depending on your system's look and feel, particularly if you are using high contrast.



Permission Icon	Description
	A Participant has been granted permission to transmit a video broadcast. This column is visible only when a Moderator has enabled the video camera support feature.
GG	A Participant has been granted permission to enter text into the Closed- Captioning window. (Participants can always read text in the Closed-Captioning window.) This column is visible only when a Moderator has explicitly specified that it be
	so.

Moderator Privilege

The Moderator may grant you Moderator privileges. This will give you access to all the functionality and features of Elluminate *Live!* The Moderator may take away this privilege at any time.

Knowing When Someone has Joined or Left a Session

There are four possible ways to tell if someone new has joined or left a session:

- The person's name will appear in the Participants List when they join the session and will be removed when they leave the session.
- An Audible Notification may be played when someone joins or leaves a session.
- A Visual Notification may be displayed when someone joins a session.
- A message may be displayed in the Activity Window.

You can turn Audible and Visual Notifications off. For details, see *Setting Notification Preferences* on page 11.

Hand Raising

Moderators and Participants can raise their hands at any time during the session. The Participants List will indicate to the Moderator who has raised their hand and in what order.

Raise and Lower Your Hand

There are three ways to raise your hand:

✓ Participants panel

Click the 👋 button.

✓ Session menu

Select Session > Raise Hand

✓ Accelerator Keys

Enter Ctrl+R (**#** R on Mac).

Likewise, there are three ways to lower your hand:

Participants panel

Click the 🗤 button.

✓ Session menu

Select Session > Raise Hand. The Raise Hand option will be unselected.

✓ Accelerator Keys

Enter Ctrl+R (R on Mac).

Stepping Away

The Step Away feature allows you to indicate to the others in the session that you are temporarily unavailable. You are still connected to the session and can see and hear everything that is going on.

There are three ways to show that you have stepped away:

- \checkmark Click on the \square button in the Participants panel.
- ✓ From the Session menu, select Away.
- ✓ Press Ctrl+Shift+A (û \ A on Mac).

In the Participants List, your name will be displayed in blue¹ italics and the text "Away" will appear in parentheses to indicate to everyone that you are away from your computer.

^{1.} It will typically be in blue but may be in a different color, depending on your system's look and feel, particularly if you are using high contrast.



Rejoining the Session

There are three ways to show that you have stepped back into the session:

- \checkmark Click on the $[]_{\bullet}$ button in the Participants panel.
- ✓ From the Session menu, de-select Away.
- ✓ Press Ctrl+Shift+A (û \ A on Mac).

Using the Emotion Indicators

Session attendees can select emotion indicators to provide feedback. When an indicator is selected, everyone in the room will see the icon flash next to the person's name for a short duration. The following emotion icons are available:

lcon	Emotion	Windows, Linux & Solaris Accelerator Keys	Mac Accelerator Keys
<u></u>	Laughter	Ctrl+Alt+1	∼ご第 1
¥	Applause	Ctrl+Alt+2	∽ご発 2
٢	Confusion	Ctrl+Alt+3	∼℃第 3
Ş	Disapproval	Ctrl+Alt+4	∽ご発 4

There are three ways to indicate one of the emotions:

✓ Participants panel

Click the appropriate button.

✓ Session menu

Select Session > Show Emotion and then select the appropriate emotion option.

✓ Accelerator Keys

Enter the appropriate accelerator key (listed in the table above) to display the appropriate emotion icon.

Activity Lights and Indicators

Activity Halo

When a Participant or Moderator is using a feature, a yellow halo appears behind the permission icon next to their name.

In the example at the right

- Ricky is hosting and controlling an Application Sharing session and is using the microphone (Audio);
- Vivian is entering text in the Chat panel;
- Charlie is drawing on the Whiteboard; and
- Ethel has various permissions, but is currently not using any features.



Activity Indicators

In addition to the yellow halo, for Application Sharing and Audio there is additional information about who is using the feature and in what capacity.

/ For details about the various activity indicators, refer to the chapters on Application Sharing and Audio.

Status Indicators

Status indicators appear in the Audio, Application Sharing and Video permission columns in the Participants List when data is being sent and received. For Audio, Video and Application Sharing, the indicators signify a delay in the sending and/or receipt of data.

_/ For details about the various status indicators, refer to the chapters on Application Sharing, Audio and Video.



Step Away Indicator

When anyone in the session has stepped away, their name will be displayed in blue¹ italics and the text "Away" will appear in parentheses after their name. In the example to the right, Ethel has stepped away.

When someone in the session is using the Audio Setup Wizard, their name will be displayed in blue² italics and the text "AudioSetup" will appear in parentheses after their name. In the example to the right, Charlie is using the Audio Setup Wizard.

Participants	 ≤×	P	۹		Ţ.	1	Ŧ
Vivian (Moderator)		P	۲	۹	Щ.		~
Charlie		P	۲	۹			_
Ethel (Away)		P		۹		1	
Lucy (Me, Profile)		P	۲	۹			
Ricky		P				1	v

🔐 Participants								
Participants	××	P	۲	-		Ņ,	1	•
Lucy (Me)		P	۲					^
Vivian (Moderator)		P	۲		۲			
Charlie (AudioSetup)		P			۲		1	
Ricky		P	•		۲			

Reordering the Participants List Columns

Columns in the Participants List can be reordered by dragging and dropping the column headers to a new location. The following is the default column order:

Participants	 ××	۲	P		Ţ.	1	Ŧ
Vivian (Moderator		۲	P		-		~
Charlie		۲	P	۹	-		-
Lucy			P				
Ricky		۲	1	۲	-	1	

To move a column, grab the icon in its column header and drag it to the desired location.

🔐 Participants							
Participants	*	* ×				1	Ŧ
Vivian (Moderator		₫-Š	۲	۲	Щ.		~
Charlie		1	۲	۹			_
Lucy		1		۹	Ţ.	1	
Ricky		4	۲	۲	ų,		

^{1.} It will typically be in blue but may be in a different color, depending on your system's look and feel, particularly if you are using high contrast.

^{2.} It will typically be in blue but may be in a different color, depending on your system's look and feel, particularly if you are using high contrast.

The new column order will remain persistent from one session to the next (until you specify otherwise).

ſ	Rarticipants							
	Participants	P	* 😽			Ţ.	1	•
	Vivian (Moderator	L		۲	۲			~
	Charlie	P		۲	۲			
	Lucy	L			۹		1	
	Ricky	P		۲	۲		/	

To return the columns to the default order, select *Restore Default Column Order* from the Sort option menu:

	So	t op	tio	n m	en	u —	٦									
🔐 Participants									1	/ W	/hitel	ooar	d - 1	Main	Room	(Scaled 81)
Participants	2 👋	××	0			1	ŧ			M			Þ	Þ	1/1	Public Scre
Vivian (Moderator Charlie Lucy Ricky	P-1-P-1-P-1-P-		0 0 0		原 原 原		•	Sor Sor Sor	rtby rtby rtby	/ Au / Par / Rai	dio M ticipa sed I	lode ants Hand	ls			
	- 4 Participa	ants			 Image: A start of the start of		-	Ke Ke	ep M ep M	1e or 1ode	n Top rator) 's on	Тор	5		
					×		~	Ke Ke	ep T ep T	elec elec	onfe onfe	renci renci	e or e or	n Top n Bot	tom	
Show All						*		Ke Re	ep T stor	eleo e De	onfe fault	reno K ^{oli}	e or umn	Ord	Whe er	n Muted

Sorting the Participants List

The Participant List can be sorted based on four options. These options are available in the Sort option menu, which can be opened by clicking on the **Sort** button.

If your organization offers teleconferencing services with Elluminate *Live!*, four additional sorting options are available. For details on sorting with the Telephony options, refer to on page 109.

_/ The sorting options you choose will sort the Participant List in all rooms you enter (the main room and breakout rooms) for the duration of your current login session. If you exit a session and re-enter it later, your sorting options will be lost and the defaults restored.



The Sort option menu is divided into two sections: the top section contains the Column Sorting options and the bottom section contains the Participant Sorting options.



Column Sorting Options are mutually exclusive - you must pick one only. You cannot choose to pick neither or both:

- Sort by Participant: sorts alphabetically by name in the Participant column (default)
- Sort by Raised Hands: sorts numerically by number in the Raised Hands column¹ that is, in the order in which Participants raised their hands

Participant Sorting Options are independent – you can pick both at once. You also can pick only one or neither of these options:

- Keep Me on Top: keeps you at the top of the list
- Keep Moderators on Top: keeps all Moderators at the top of the list (default)

The following table lists all the possible combinations of sorting op	otions:

Participant Sorting Option	Column Sorting Option(s)
Sort by Participants	Keep Me on Top
Sort by Participants	Keep Moderators on Top
Sort by Participants	Keep Me on Top and Keep Moderators on Top
Sort by Participants	(none)
Sort by Raised Hand	Keep Me on Top
Sort by Raised Hand	Keep Moderators on Top

^{1.} As Participants raise their hands, numbers are assigned to them in the Raised Hands column, based on the order in which they raised their hands.

Participant Sorting Option	Column Sorting Option(s)
Sort by Raised Hand	Keep Me on Top and Keep Moderators on Top
Sort by Raised Hand	(none)

Sorting Rules

Rule 1: The Participant Sorting options (*Keep Me on Top* and *Keep Moderators on Top*) always take precedence over the Column Sorting options (*Sort by Participant* and *Sort by Raised Hands*).

When *Keep Moderators on Top* is selected, Moderators will be listed at the top and sorted according to the Participant sorting option you selected (in this example, *Sort by Raised Hands*). The Moderator Vivian doesn't have a raised



hand so is listed after Ricky and Ethel who do have raised hands.

The Moderators are followed by the Participants, who are also sorted according to the Participant sorting option you selected (in this example, *Sort by Raised Hands*).

Rule 2: Keep Me on Top always takes precedence over Keep Moderators on Top.

However, when *Keep Moderators on Top* and *Keep Me on Top* are selected, your name will appear at the top (whether you are a Moderator or not), followed by Moderators sorted according to the Participant sorting

🔐 Participants							
Participants	* 4	1	۲			1	-
Lucy (Me, Profile)	1	1	۲	۹			Sort by Participants
Ricky (Moderator,	2	1					✓ Sort by Raised Hands
Ethel (Moderator,	3	1		۹			
Vivian (Moderator		1		۹			✓ Keep Me on Top
Charlie	4	1					✓ Keep Moderators on Top
🔐 😃 🗩	4 of Hands R	5 aised		4	√ ×		Restore Default Column Order

option you selected (in this example, Sort by Raised Hands).

The Moderators are followed by the Participants, who are also sorted according to the Participant sorting option you selected (in this example, *Sort by Raised Hands*).



Rule 3: When *Sort by Raised Hands* is selected and all the raised hands are cleared, the list is sorted alphabetically by Participant name, even though *Sort by Participants* is not selected.

When Sort by Raised Hand is selected and neither of the Participant sorting options is selected (Keep me on Top and Keep Moderators on Top), the Participants List will be sorted based only on the order in which hands were raised in the session.

When a Moderator clears all the raised hands, everyone in the list will be sorted alphabetically, even though you have *Sort by Raised Hands* selected.

- 🔐 Participants							
Participants	* 😽	e 🙎		Ţ.	1	•	
Lucy (Me, Profile) Ricky (Moderator, Ethel (Moderator,	1 2 3					-	Sort by Participants Sort by Raised Hands
Charlie Vivian (Moderator	4	* * * *					Keep Me on Top Keep Moderators on Top
🤎 😃 🐕	4 or 5 Hands Rais	ed	3	×		_	Restore Default Column Order



Rule 4: Sorting is dynamically updated following specific events: a hand is raised or lowered or a Moderator or Participant joins or leaves the session.

When *Keep Me on Top* is selected, you (in this example, Vivian) are listed at the top and everyone else in the session is listed below you and sorted according to the Participant sorting option you selected (in this example, *Sort by Participants*).



When Ethel leaves the session and Linus joins the session, the Participant names are automatically resorted alphabetically.

Although in this example raised hands are insignificant to the sort order, note that Charlie's Raised Hand number



decreased by 1 since Ethel left.

Responding to the Polling Questions

You may be asked to respond to a question using the polling feature. The Moderator can select from five different polls and ask you to respond using the response buttons located in the toolbar.

By default, the Yes/No poll is available with the corresponding response buttons displayed below the Participants List. The types of polls available are Yes/No, Multiple-Choice (Responses A - C, A - D, A - E) and Class Pace. When the Moderator selects a different type of poll, the response buttons will change.

You may respond to the polling questions by clicking on the available response buttons below the Participants List or by using the shortcut keys.

The following table li	sts the types of poll a	and the respective buttons	and shortcut keys.
U	21 1	1	2

Type of Poll	Response Buttons	Windows, Linux & Solaris Shortcuts	Mac Shortcuts
Yes/No	×	Yes: Ctrl+1 No: Ctrl+2	Yes: 郑 1 No: 郑 2
Multiple Choice with three answer choices	A B C	A: Ctrl+1 B: Ctrl+2 C: Ctrl+3	A: 光 1 B: 光 2 C: 光 3
Multiple Choice with four answer choices	A B C D	A: Ctrl+1 B: Ctrl+2 C: Ctrl+3 D: Ctrl+4	A: 策 1 B: 策 2 C: 策 3 D: 策 4



Type of Poll	Response Buttons	Windows, Linux & Solaris Shortcuts	Mac Shortcuts
Multiple Choice with	АВ	A: Ctrl+1	A:
five answer choices	CDE	B: Ctrl+2	B: # 2
		C: Ctrl+3	C: # 3
		D: Ctrl+4	D: 策 4
		E: Ctrl+5	E: ೫ 5
Class Pace (Slow Down/		Slow Down: Ctrl+1	Slow Down: 🛱 1
Speed Up)		Speed Up: Ctrl+2	Speed Up: 発 2

By default, polling responses are visible to both Moderators and Participants in the polling column of the Participants List; however, a Moderator can hide them. The header of the polling column will change depending on the type of poll selected.

Participants	 A-C	P			Ţ	1	•
Vivian (Moderator)		P	۲	۹	ų.		~
Charlie	B	P		۹			
Ethel	B	P		۹			
Lucy (Me)	A	P		۲			
Ricky	C	~			-	1	~

Printing the Participants List

You can print the current Participants List to review at a later time. The printed list will have the session name as its header. The names in the list will be sorted as they are currently sorted in the session and will be appended by the session attendees' roles.

- 1. Open the Print dialog by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ From the File menu, select Print > Participants List...
 - ✓ Click on the 🚔 Print button in the Toolbar and select Participants List...
 - ✓ Enter Ctrl+P (\%P on Mac). The Print dialog appears. Select Participants List and click on **Print**.
- 2. In the Print dialog, specify your preferences and click **OK**.

ELIVE 10.0 SESSION

Ethel (Moderator) Linus (Moderator) Vivian (Moderator) Charlie (Participant) Lucy (Participant) Ricky (Participant)

Saving the Participants List to a File

You can save the current Participants List to a text file to review at a later time. The saved file will have the session name as its header. The names in the list will be sorted as they are currently sorted in the session and will be appended by the session attendees' roles.

- 1. Open the Save Participants List dialog by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ From the File menu, select Save > Participants List...
 - ✓ Click on the 🔚 Save button in the main Toolbar and select Participants List...
 - ✓ Enter Ctrl+S (\#S on Mac). The Save dialog appears. Select Participants List and click on Save.
- 2. Enter a file name and select the location to which you want to save the file.
- 3. Click Save. The suffix .txt is added to the filename.

All Participants List files will be saved as text (.txt) files. There are no other file types supported.

You can use Notepad, WordPad, Text Edit (OS X) or any word processing application to read the text file.

Using the Context Menu

Right-click (^Click on Mac) on a person's name in the Participants List to display a menu of commands that may be performed for that person. The options are grouped according to the feature being used.

_/ The options displayed will depend on which person you select in the Participants List: a Participant, a Moderator or yourself.

ELIVE 10.0 SESSION

Ethel (Moderator) Linus (Moderator) Vivian (Moderator) Charlie (Participant) Lucy (Participant) Ricky (Participant)



Participants		××	P	۲			1	-
Vivian (Moderator)			P	۲	۲			~
Charlie			P	۲				
Ethel	1		Διι	dio			1 4	
Lucy (Me)			- Cu					
Ricky	2		Wh	iteb	oard	ł		
Ricky	2		Wł	iteb	oard	ł		

Audio Options

The Audio options *Wait for All Listeners to Catch Up* and *Wait for Selected Listeners to Catch Up* are present in the context menu only if you have your Talk button pressed. For details on these options, see *Muting Your Microphone to Let Listeners Catch Up* on page 98.

Whiteboard Options

The Whiteboard option *Select All Objects From Participant* is described in *Selecting All Objects Created by Participants* on page 137.

Request Desktop Control Option

For details on this option, see Request Control of Someone Else's Desktop on page 193.

User Profile Options

The User Profile options are described in User Profiles below.

User Profiles

The User Profile feature allows users to publish information about themselves and to view information provided by others.

View a User's Profile

A user's profile appears as a pop-up in the Participants List.

To view a user's profile, hover your mouse over a name in the Participants List. The content displayed in the user's profile will vary depending on how complete the user has filled in his or her profile.

- 🔐 Participants							🖉 Whiteboard - Ma	ain Room (Scaled 81%)					
Participants		××	P	۲		. /		Full Namou Lina Charandini					
Vivian (Moderator			P			. /		Title: Mona					
Charlie			P	۲		. /		Company: Musee du Louvre					
Ethel			1			. /		Phone (Home): 01 40 20 53 17					
Lisa (Profile)			1	۵	•	• /		E-Mail (Home): lisag@louvre.org					
Lucy			P			. /		Address (Home): E-75058 Paris Cedex 01					
	Part	6 icipan	its		~			Paris France					

If a user does not have a profile, the pop-up will simply display the name that is already listed in the Participants column of the Participants List.

ſ	🔐 Participants								
	Participants	1 👋	×	P	۹		Ţ.	1	- /
	Charlie			-1 °	۲		۰.	/	Charlie
	Ethel			P	۲	۹			
	Lucy (Me)			_0	0			1	

To hide the pop-up, move your cursor off the Participants List or click on the pop-up.

Editing Your User Profile

Create or edit your Profile in the Preferences dialog.

All fields in the My Profile preferences dialog are optional.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)

 - ✓ Select your name in the Participants List, right-click ([^]Click on Mac) and select *Edit Profile...* from the context menu.



2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Profile > My Profile.¹ The My Profile preferences panel appears.

© Preferences		x
Activity Event Filtering Application Sharing Filtered Keys Hosting Options Remote Control Simulated Keys Viewing Options Audio Microphone Settings Speaker Settings Speaker Settings Froxy Settings Visual Notifications Hot Keys Proxy Settings Visual Notifications For Session Invite In-Session Invite Profile Profile Profile Secorder Reminder Session	Identity Contact Addresses First Name Lisa Last Name Gherardini Full Name Lisa Ghange Change Clear Import Export	
Restore Defaults 🔻	OK Apply Cance	

3. Enter your information in the desired fields under the Identity tab. To insert a photo, click the **Change** button and browse to select your photo. To remove the photo, click on the **Clear** button.

Only .gif and .jpg or .jpeg files can be used for your User Profile photo. If your photo is larger than 96 x 96 pixels, it automatically will be scaled to fit the available space.

^{1.} Skip this step if you accessed the My Profile preferences dialog via the Participants List.

Preferences		
Activity Event Filtering Application Sharing Filtered Keys Hosting Options Remote Control Simulated Keys Viewing Options Audio Microphone Settings Speaker Settings General Audible Notifications Hot Keys Proxy Settings Visual Notifications Profile My Profile Bencrder	Identity Contact Addresses Phone Home 01 40 20 53 17 Work Mobile Image: Contact in the image: Con	
Reminder	Import Export	

4. Click on the Contact tab and enter information in the desired fields.


5. Click on the Addresses tab and enter information in the desired fields.

Preferences		x
Activity Event Filtering Application Sharing Filtered Keys Hosting Options Remote Control Simulated Keys Viewing Options Audio Microphone Settings Speaker Settings General Audible Notifications Hot Keys Proxy Settings Visual Notifications In-Session Invite Invitation Options Profile Profile Session	Identity Contact Addresses Address (Home) Street F-75058 Paris Cedex 01 City Paris Paris State/Province Postal Code Postal Code Country France Prance Address (Work) Street Postal Code State/Province Postal Code Postal Code City State/Province Postal Code Postal Code Postal Code Postal Code City Import Export	4 III
Restore Defaults 🔻	OK Apply Cancel	

6. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you edit your Profile information, Elluminate *Live!* will remember this information each time you join another session from this computer.

You can restore your Profile settings to the default (all the fields will be blank). For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Importing a vCard file

- 1. Instead of creating a new user profile for an Elluminate *Live!* session from scratch, you may import your existing vCard (*.vcf file).
- 2. Open the My Profile preferences dialog box. (See steps 1 and 2 under *Editing Your User Profile* on page 56 for instructions.)
- 3. Click on the **Import** button. The Open dialog box will open.

- 4. Navigate to the directory containing your vCard, select the *.vcf file you wish to import and then click on Open.
- 5. Click on **OK** to save your new profile and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your new profile and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

Exporting a vCard file

You may export your Elluminate *Live!* profile as a *.vcf file and import it into other applications (such as Outlook).

- 1. Open the My Profile preferences dialog box. (See steps 1 and 2 under *Editing Your User Profile* on page 56 for instructions.)
- 2. Click on the Export button. The Save dialog box will open.
- 3. Navigate to the file location in which you want to save the *.vcf file and then click on Save.
- 4. Click on **OK** to complete the export and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to complete the export and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without completing the export.

Sending eMail via a User's Profile

Send EMail at Work

If the name highlighted in the Participants List (not your own) has a profile with a work address, the option *Send EMail at Work* will appear in the Participants List context menu. Select this option to open a mailto: link to send them mail at that address.

Send E-Mail at Home

If the name highlighted in the Participants List (not your own) has a profile with a home address, the option *Send EMail at Home* will appear in the Participants List context menu. Select this option to open a mailto: link to send them mail at that address.



Chapter 4: Video Broadcast

The Video feature of Elluminate *Live!* enables you to transmit and receive video broadcasts with others in a session. This is video you send live via a video camera (e.g., web cam) – not to be confused with a pre-recorded video (movie) that Moderators can play using the Multimedia feature.

/ The Video feature displays up to six simultaneous camera transmissions. For details, see *Viewing Video with Multiple Simultaneous Cameras* on page 67.

The Video window has the following components:



solaris Solaris users cannot transmit video – only view others' video transmissions.

solaris Sometimes, on a Linux or Solaris machine, the Video window may get pushed behind the Elluminate *Live!* main window. If this happens, click on the

So Hide Video Window button and then click the Solution Window button in the toolbar to re-open the Video window.

Previewing and Transmitting Video

Opening, Expanding and Resizing the Video Window

Opening

To open the Video window, do one of the following:

- ✓ Click on the Show Video Window button in the Toolbar or the Mini-Controller.
- ✓ From the Window menu, select Video.
- ✓ Enter Ctrl+Shift+V (1 H V on Mac).¹

Resizing

The Video pane can be set to three different sizes: small (160 x 120 pixels), medium (320 x 240 pixels) and large (640 x 480 pixels). The default size is medium.

Reduce Video ______ Enlarge Video ______ Pane Size button

If the pane is at its small size, click the **Enlarge Video** Pane Size button Pane Size button once to get the medium pane and

again to get the large pane. When the pane is at its medium size, there will be two buttons – one to reduce it to the small size and one to enlarge it to the large size.

If the pane is set to small, the **Reduce Video Pane Size** button will be inaccessible (grayed out) and, if the pane is set to large, the **Enlarge Video Pane Size** button will be inaccessible.



^{1.} This accelerator key will not work if you have the Multimedia library open and in focus.



Hide Secondary

Video Controls

Expanding the Video Control Panel

The Video Control panel can be expanded to reveal further controls. To do so, click on the **★** Show Secondary Video Controls button.

When you are done with the extra controls, you can hide them by clicking on the *** Hide Secondary Video Controls** button.

Previewing and Transmitting Video

Before you transmit a video to everyone in the session, you may want to preview it first to check the quality of the image. If it is not satisfactory, you may need to change the resolution of your image (see Step 2 below) or change the settings of your video input device (see *Selecting and Configuring your Video Device* on page 72).

- 1. Click on the **Preview** button to start your camera and display the images the camera is capturing in your Video pane. No one but you will see these video images.
- 2. From the Maximum Quality option menu, select the image quality you want to transmit. The options are Coarse Grays, Coarse Color, Medium Grays, Medium Color, Fine Grays and Fine Color. (For details, see *A Note on Image Quality Settings* on page 65.)
- **3.** Do one of the following to start transmitting video to others in the session:
 - ✓ Click on the **Transmit** button.
 - ✓ Press the start/stop video transmission hot key Ctrl+F3 (^F3 on Mac). (Substitute your own hot key here if you modified the default hot key definition.)

Viewing Video

To view the video being transmitted by others, your Video window must be open. (See *Opening, Expanding and Resizing the Video Window* on page 62.) By default, your Video window will open each time a video transmission begins. (If it doesn't, select the option *Open automatically when video starts* in the Preferences dialog. See *Changing the Video Window Settings* on page 75.)



r Q

Fine Color



The quality at which you receive video is determined by both the quality setting of the transmitter of the video and your own quality setting. (For details, see *A Note on Image Quality Settings* on page 65.)

If you are having difficulty with your camera (e.g., it freezes), try changing the frame rate. For details, see *Setting the Frame Rate Preferences* on page 74.

When you are receiving video, the title bar in your Video window displays the name of the person transmitting the video. If desired, you can display a box showing the frame rate¹ of the transmission in the upper-left corner of the Video pane. To display the frame rate box or change your frame rate, see *Setting the Frame Rate Preferences* on page 74.

If the frame rate box changes from gray to amber or red, this means your computer is too busy to display all the frames sent to it by the server, with red indicating a more serious disruption than amber. You can correct this situation by reducing the size of your video window, reducing your frame rate (in the Preferences dialog) or reducing your video quality (from the Maximum Quality option menu in the Video Control panel) – or a combination of all three.



When a connection is established to a video source, that connection is maintained until a different source is connected, the Video window is hidden, or the session is terminated. While a connection exists to a video source, that source is not available for use by other applications.

Viewing Video in the Mini-Controller

If Video support is enabled in the Main window and you switch to the Mini-Controller layout, the sutton will appear in the Mini-Controller toolbar.



To open the extended Video panel, click on the S button. From the extended Video panel, you can do all the operations that you are able to do in the Video window – except for selecting a different video device.

^{1.} See subsection below for a discussion of frame rates.



_____ For more information on using the Mini-Controller, refer to *The Mini-Controller* on page 37.

If you were transmitting video in the Main window and switched to the Mini-Controller view, the extended Video panel will appear above the Mini- Controller automatically.

> If you switch to the Mini-Controller while running Video with simultaneous cameras, you will see both the main view pane and the thumbnails. (For details on simultaneous cameras, see *Viewing Video with Multiple Simultaneous Cameras* on page 67.



To close the extended Video panel in the Mini-Controller, click on the so button. If video is being transmitted when the extended panel is closed, transmission will be terminated.

A Note on Image Quality Settings

The image quality options are listed in order of lowest quality to highest quality. The lower the quality, the less bandwidth is required to transmit the video. The default setting is Coarse Grays.

The quality viewers of a video transmission see will be the highest quality that does not exceed either their own quality setting or the quality setting of the transmitter; the viewer can never receive video at a higher quality than what is being transmitted. For example, if the viewer's quality setting is set to Fine Grays and the video is being transmitted in Coarse Color, the viewer will see the video in Coarse Color – not in Fine Grays.

Understanding Frame Rates

The frame rate is the number of frames per second being transmitted or received. The default rate is 10 frames per second. The higher the frame rate, the higher the bandwidth being used. To reduce the load on your Internet connection, you can choose to receive video at a frame rate lower than what is being transmitted. However, you need to be careful not to put it too low or you may find that the quality of the video is compromised (making it jerky or blurry).

Raising the frame rate will improve the quality of the video only up to a point. Ideally, the frame rate should be set at the lowest possible value that will maintain good video transmission for the type of video being transmitted. For video with little movement, such as when you are having a conversation using your web cam ("talking heads"), a frame rate of 7 should be sufficient. Setting the frame rate higher than 7 would not improve your video quality, but would only increase the bandwidth load on your connection.

Generally speaking, the greater the movement in a video, the higher the frame rate required to prevent jerkiness or blurriness of the image. (For example, a TV show would need a frame rate of 10 to 15 and a theatrical movie would need a frame rate of about 25 to 30.) The best frame rate is the one that best matches the transmission.

If the video is being transmitted at a rate higher than your connection can receive it, the Elluminate *Live!* server will start dropping frames in order to keep you up-to-date. For example, if your frame rate is 7 frames per second and the transmitter is sending the video at 10 frames per second, the server will send you only 7 out of every ten frames. This way you will not lag behind. The quality of the image you receive may or may not be compromised.

To change your frame rate, see Setting the Frame Rate Preferences on page 74.

Activity Lights and Indicators

You can monitor the state of Video transmissions through various lights and indicators displayed in the Video permission column of the Participants List.

Activity Indicator

A yellow halo around someone's Video icon indicates that he or she is transmitting video:

Status Indicators

Status indicators appear on the Video icons of Video users in the Video permission column (in the Participants List) if there are delays¹ in the transmission or receipt of Video. The degree of delay is indicted by color, where

- **amber** represents the least delay,
- **amber-and-red** represents a moderate delay, and
- red represents the greatest delay.

A red indicator also will be present on the Video icon of viewers who are not receiving any video at all because their Video windows are closed.

Video transmitters see status indicators for themselves and video viewers. Video viewers see status indicators for video transmitters only – not for themselves.²

^{1.} When there are delays, the server begins to drop frames. You will experienced delays as a drop in video quality.

^{2.} There is one exception: if using multiple cameras, a person can be a viewer and transmitter at the same time, so "viewers" may see status indicator for themselves – but only because they are also "transmitters".



In the example to the right,

- Ricky is transmitting video,
- Lucy has her Video window closed, and
- Charlie and Vivian are experiencing delays in receiving video.



Viewing Video with Multiple Simultaneous Cameras

By default, only one session attendee at a time can transmit video in an Elluminate *Live!* room. Moderators, however, can override the default and configure Video to allow up to six cameras simultaneously in each room.

Probably the best way to explain how simultaneous cameras works is to illustrate with an example. Below, the Moderator Vivian is transmitting video.Vivian's transmission is displayed in the main view pane of everyone in the room (including her own).



As additional people begin transmitting, a thumbnail will appear for each (up to five) at the bottom of the video window.¹

When someone is transmitting video while you are previewing your own video, the received video will be displayed in a thumbnail and the video from your camera will be displayed in your main view pane.

^{1.} It may happen differently if the Moderator is forcing transmitters into the main view with the *Follow Me* option. For details, see *Follow me Option* on page 69.

When a second person (Seymor) also starts transmitting, he will appear in the thumbnail of all others, except that of Vivian. Vivian's own video will move to her first thumbnail. This facilitates two-person conversations, where each person automatically sees the other in their main view pane and themselves in their first thumbnail.



Vivian's View

Seymor's View

Sparky's View

If a third person (Sparky) starts transmitting while the first two are still transmitting, he will appear in everyone's second thumbnail, including his own.



All additional transmitters will appear in new thumbnails added after the last thumbnail – up to a maximum of five thumbnails.



Controlling the Main View

When multiple users are transmitting simultaneously, all session attendees can change their display by moving the image displayed in a particular thumbnail to the main view pane. There are two ways to do this:

- \checkmark Click on the thumbnail.
- ✓ If the Video window has the keyboard focus, you can use the Page Up and Page Down keys to rotate the transmitter in the first or last thumbnail into the main view pane. When there are more than two transmitters, multiple key presses may be needed to get the image of the desired transmitter into the main view pane.

The image that was originally in the main view pane will move to the thumbnail in which the moved image previously resided – they essentially swap places.

When you move an image to the main view pane it may be a bit fuzzy for a few seconds while the server changes the resolution of the image from low (which is what is used for thumbnails) to a higher resolution (which is usually used in the main view pane).

Follow me Option

When multiple simultaneous cameras are enabled, the Moderator can use the *Follow Me* option to force everyone in the room to see the same thing in their main view panes as what the Moderator is seeing in his or her main view pane.

Follow me does not force a user to **always** see what the controlling Moderator sees, but rather to change when the Moderator changes. If users don't like a Moderator's change, they are free to move other video images into their main view panes (see *Controlling the Main View* on page 69). However, the controlling Moderator can re-enforce the *Follow-me* option at any time by changing his view (i.e., clicking on a thumbnail) or clicking in his own main view – everyone in the room again will be forced to share that Moderator's view.

Identifying Transmitters

When you are receiving video from one other user, the title bar of the Video window will show the name of that user. When you are receiving video from multiple other users, the title bar of the Video window will say Multiple Cameras. To identify which user is transmitting video to the main view pane or a thumbnail, hover your mouse over the pane or thumbnail and a fly over will display the transmitter's name.

On some platforms, the Video window must have keyboard focus in order for fly-overs to be displayed. If you don't see a fly-over, select your Video window (so the title bar is highlighted) and try again.



Stopping and Closing Video

Stopping Video Transmission

To stop transmitting video, but keep the Video window open, do one of the following:

- ✓ Release the **Transmit** button by clicking on it. No images will be transmitted.
- ✓ Press the start/stop video transmission hot key Ctrl+F3 (^F3 on Mac). (Substitute your own hot key here if you modified the default hot key definition.)
- ✓ Click on the **Preview** button. You will continue to see video images, but others in the session will not.

Closing the Video Window

To close the Video window (whether or not a video is currently playing¹ or stopped) and keep video camera support enabled, do one of the following:

- ✓ Click the Shide Video Window button in the toolbar or the Mini-Controller.
- ✓ Click on the **Close** button in the Video window.
- ✓ Enter Ctrl+W (W on Mac). ²
- ✓ Press Alt+F4 (Windows, Linux and Solaris only).²
- ✓ Press Escape.³

^{1.} If it is currently playing, transmission will be terminated when the Video window is closed.

^{2.} This keystroke will close the Video window only if it is in focus (in front of all other windows).



If another user caused your Video window to open because he/she started transmitting video, when that user stops transmitting video, your video window will remain open.¹ You need to close it yourself, if desired.

Sending a Video Image to the Whiteboard

If you want to take a snapshot of an image in your main Video pane, you can do so by clicking on the Send Snapshot to Whiteboard button.

The image you "snap" is placed in the foreground of the current screen of the Whiteboard. You can manipulate it like you would any other Whiteboard image.

Note that the frame rate box or preview watermark will not be captured in the image.



For Participants to use this feature, they must have Whiteboard permissions.

If you want to take a snapshot of an image in a thumbnail (simultaneous cameras), you must move the thumbnail image into the main view pane and then take a snapshot. (For details on thumbnails, see *Viewing Video with Multiple Simultaneous Cameras* on page 67.)

^{3.} Pressing Escape will close the Video window only if it is in focus (in front of all other windows).

^{1.} Unless you have selected the option *Close automatically when video stops* from Preferences > Video > Window Settings.

Selecting and Configuring your Video Device

If you only have one video input device installed on your computer, that device is automatically used by Elluminate *Live!* to preview and transmit video. However, if you have more than one video input device on your computer, you can select which device you want to use with Elluminate *Live!* through the Device dialog box.

1. If necessary, expand the Video Control panel (see *Expanding the Video Control Panel* on page 63).

Device 🔀		
Click on desired device to select it: Logitech QuickCam Express (WDM)		
Microsoft WDM Image Capture (Win32) (VFW) (Version: 5.1.2600.2180)		
OK Cancel		

- 2. Click on the **Device** button in the Video Control panel to open the Device dialog box.
- 3. Select the desired device and click on OK.
- 4. To configure your device (override the device's default settings such as brightness, contrast or hue), click on the **Advanced** button in the Video Control panel. A dialog box specific to your device will open.

The Advanced button is disabled for Mac OS X 10.5 users.

5. Adjust your device settings and close the device-specific dialog.

Watch how the display in the main video pane changes as you adjust your settings. Note: you are not transmitting video to others in the session. When you are finished adjusting your settings, the video display will cease.

Setting Video Preferences

Setting Device Disconnection Preference

Getting video from a video device (e.g., web camera) is a two-step operation: first you need to establish a connection to the device (which happens automatically when needed) and then you need to open that connection to start the flow of video (by clicking on the **Transmit** or **Preview** button). When you stop transmitting or previewing, the connection is closed and, when you click on the **Transmit** or **Preview** button again, the connection is reopened. The actual disconnection of the device doesn't occur until you close the Video window.



Unfortunately, this process of connecting, opening, closing, reopening, etc. can cause an occasional malfunction in some video devices – they have difficulty reopening the existing connection. If you are having a problem with your video connection, select the Video preference *Disconnect device when it is not in use* so the video device establishes a new connection for each use, rather than reopen the old connection.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)
- 2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Video > Device Disconnection. The Device Disconnection preferences panel appears.

ኛ Preferences				
Reminder Reminder Reminder Reminder Reminder Reminder Remi	Getting video from a video device (e.g., a web camera) is a two step operation: first you need to establish a connection to the device (which happens automatically when needed) and then you need to open that connection to start the flow of video (by clicking on the Transmit or Preview button). When you stop transmitting or previewing, the connection is closed, and when you click on the Transmit or Preview button again, the connection is reopened. The actual disconnection of the device does not occur until you close the video window. Unfortunately, this process of connecting, opening, closing, reopening, etc. can cause an occasional malfunction in some video devices - they have difficulty reopening the existing connection. If you are having a problem with your video connection for each use (rather than reopen the old connection).			
Restore Defaults 🔻	OK Apply Close			

- 3. Select the option *Disconnect device when it is not in use*.
- 4. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you configure Video Device Disconnection settings, Elluminate *Live!* will remember this setting each time you join another session on the same computer.

You can restore your Video Device Disconnection settings to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Setting the Frame Rate Preferences

You can limit the amount of bandwidth used by Video by adjusting the frame rate. (For a discussion of frame rates, see *Understanding Frame Rates* on page 65.) The default frame rate is set to 10 frames per second.

Increasing your frame rate increases the bandwidth used by Video and the load placed on your Internet connection. Even if your camera supports a high frame rate, your connection speed may prevent you from sending or receiving video at a high frame rate.

Change your Video Frame Rate settings in the Preferences dialog.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)
- 2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Video > Frame Rate. The Frame Rate preferences panel appears.

ኛ Preferences 🛛 🔀				
Reminder Reminder Connection Leaving Session Plan Display Settings Viewing Options Viewing Options Viewing Options Viewing Options Window Settings Window Settings Window Settings Window Settings Window Settings Window Settings Witeboard OpenOffice.org	You can limit the amount of bandwidth used for video data by adjusting the Maximum Frame Rate slider. You may not be able to achieve the selected maximum frame rate, since the frame rate is also limited by your video quality setting and the speeds of your computer, camera and network connection. You may choose to show, at the top left of the video pane, the actual video frame rate that you are sending or receiving. If Video cannot get all of the CPU time that it wants, fewer frames will be shown than are being sent or received. In that case the background of the frame rate will change from its normal gray to yellow (if a single frame is skipped) or red (if multiple consecutive frames are skipped). Maximum Frame Rate: 0 5 10 15 20 25 30 ✓ Display actual frame rate in Video window			
Restore Defaults 🔻	OK Apply Close			

- 3. Adjust the Maximum Frame Rate slider to the desired value.
- 4. Select the option *Display actual frame rate in Video window* if you wish to show the frame rate in the top left corner of the Video window.
- 5. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.



When you configure Video Frame Rate settings, Elluminate *Live!* will remember these settings each time you join another session on the same computer.

You can restore your Video Frame Rate settings to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Changing the Video Window Settings

The Video window always can be manually opened and closed as needed. However, you can specify that you want the Video window to automatically open when another user starts transmitting video (*Open automatically when video starts*). You also can specify that you want an automatically-opened Video window to close automatically when the user stops transmitting video (*Close automatically when video stops*).

Setting the options to automatically open and close the Video window does not prevent you from manually opening and closing the window at any time.

Close automatically when video stops will not close a Video window that you opened manually.

While automatic closure takes effect when the Video window opened automatically, for your convenience, this behavior gets overridden if you start previewing or transmitting. Automatic closure is also ignored when you are working in the Device or Advanced dialog.

Video cannot be sent to you if your Video window is closed. If you are concerned about bandwidth usage (such as if you are running on a slow-speed connection), you may want to keep your Video window closed. In that case, do not select the option *Open automatically when video starts*.

Change your Video Window settings in the Preferences dialog.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)

2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Video > Window Settings. The Window Settings preferences panel appears.

ኛ Preferences 🛛 🕅				
Reminder Reminder Connection Leaving Session Plan Display Settings Viewing Options Viewing Options Viewing Options Viewing Options Web Tour Prame Rate Window Settings Web Tour Popup Blocker Whiteboard OpenOffice.org	The Video window can be manually opened and closed as needed. If desired, it can be automatically opened when another user starts transmitting video. Also, a Video window that was automatically opened can be automatically closed when video transmission stops. If you are running on a slow-speed connection, you may not want to be sent video because of its high bandwidth usage. When video is being transmitted, it will not be sent to you if your video window is not open. If you do not want to be sent video, you should choose not to have the video window opened automatically. If Open automatically when video starts Close automatically when video stops			
Restore Defaults 💌	OK Apply Close			

- 3. Select the desired options by clicking on the check boxes:
 - *Open automatically when video starts* Will automatically open your Video window when another user starts transmitting video. (This option is selected by default.)
 - Close automatically when video stops Will automatically close your Video window when another user stops transmitting video. (This applies only to a Video window that was automatically opened.)

You cannot select *Close automatically when video stops* unless you first select *Open automatically when video starts*.

4. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you configure Video Window settings, Elluminate *Live!* will remember these settings each time you join another session on the same computer.

You can restore your Video Window settings to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.



Chapter 5: The Chat Panel

The Chat panel enables Participants and Moderators to exchange text messages with each other in a session. Participants can always send a Chat message to Moderators, even when you do not have Chat permissions. (It will appear as a private message to all Moderators in the conversation area.) The Chat panel has the following components:



Sending Chat Messages

Chat allows you to broadcast public messages to everyone or send private messages to selected individuals. You can send messages to specific people by selecting an option from the Send To option menu.

- *This Room:* send a **public** message to everyone in the current room. (This is the default.)
- *Moderators:* send a **private** message to Moderators only.
- *Selected Participants:* send a **private** message to a single individual or a group of individuals selected in the Participant's list (in the Participants panel).
- <*Attendee Name>:* send a private message to an individual Participant or Moderator.
 (The name of each session attendee is listed at the bottom of the Send To option menu.)



When Session is Supervised

The session creator can configure a session to be supervised, meaning that Moderators will be able to see the activity of all Participants, including their private messages to each other and to individual Moderators.

More than the session is Supervised icon in the Chat panel, be aware that your private messages will be visible to Moderators.



Send to This Room

- 1. Place your cursor in the message text field by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ Click anywhere in the message text field.
 - ✓ Press Ctrl+M (# M on Mac).¹
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Chat > Enter Message.
- 2. Type your text in the message text field.
- **3.** Click Send or press Enter to send your message. The message will appear (in black) in the conversation area and, if session attendees have the *Chat Message Received* audible notification turned on, they will hear a ding.

You can turn audible notifications off. For details, see *Setting Notification Preferences* on page 11.

Send to Moderators or a Single Participant

- 1. From the Send To option menu, select to whom you want to send the message. Individual attendees are listed at the bottom of the menu in alphabetical order.
- 2. Place your cursor in the message text field by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ Click anywhere in the message text field.
 - ✓ Press Ctrl+M (\ M on Mac).
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Chat > Enter Message.

^{1.} If you are Application Sharing a Microsoft Word document, this shortcut will not work for Chat

⁻ it will perform a Word formatting function.



- 3. Type your text in the message text field.
- 4. Click Send or press Enter to send your message. The message will appear (in black) in the conversation area and, if session attendees have the *Chat Message Received* audible notification turned on, they will hear a ding.

You can turn audible notifications off. For details, see *Setting Notification Preferences* on page 11.

Send to a Selected Group of Session Attendees

 In the Participants List (in the Participants panel), hold down Shift or Control (û or 策 on Mac) and click on the names of those to whom you wish to send your message. The Participants' names are highlighted when selected.



- 2. From the Send To option menu, choose *Selected Participants.*
- 3. Place your cursor in the message text field by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ Click anywhere in the message text field.
 - ✓ Press Ctrl+M (\ M on Mac).
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Chat > Enter Message.
- 4. Type your text in the message text field.
- 5. Click Send or press Enter to send your message. The message will appear to only yourself and those Participants whom you selected. Because this is a private message, it will appear as blue in the conversation area.

Announcements

Moderators can send messages as Announcements. These messages will appear in both your conversation area and in a visual notification window.



You can turn visual notifications off. For details, see *Setting Notification Preferences* on page 11.

Adding External Links to your Message

You can include links in your Chat messages either by typing them in directly, copying and pasting or dragging and dropping them from a browser or email message. Recipients of your messages will be able to click on links to access an Internet site or send an email.

Link Type	Syntax	Example
HTTP web site	http://	http://www.elluminate.com
Secure HTTP web site	https://	https://addons.mozilla.org/
FTP site	ftp://	<u>ftp://ftp.uar.net/pub/e-books/</u>
Email message	mailto:	mailto:docs@elluminate.com

Adding Emoticons to your Message

You can add emoticons to your Chat message using text strings. The following table lists the emoticons and their respective text strings.

Emotion	Enter the text strings	Result	
Laughter	:-) or :) or :D	<mark></mark>	
Confused	:S	8	
Surprised	:-0 or :-0 or :-0 or :^)	6	
Wink	;-) or ;)	(
Sad	:-(or :(Щ	
Angry	:@	8	

Emoticons are not displayed graphically in Announcement messages. They will, however, appear in the announcement as displayed in the message text field.



Any more than 25 emoticons entered into a single chat message will be ignored.

Activity Halo

You will know a session attendee is entering a Chat message when a yellow halo appears behind the Chat permission icon next to the session attendee's name. In the example to the right, Lucy is entering Chat text.



Messages in the conversation area are color coded to indicate the message type.

The messages in this example are shown from the perspective of the Participant Ethel.

- Blue header and blue text indicates the message is a private message sent by you to another Participant, or to you from another Participant.
- Bold black header and bold black text indicates the message is a public message sent by a Moderator as an Announcement.



 Me to Lucy: This is a private message from me (Ethel) to Lucy.

 Lucy: This is a private message from Lucy to me (Ethel).
 Moderator: This is a public announement from the Moderator.
 Moderator: This is a public message from the Moderator.
 Moderator: This is a private message from the Moderator.
 E
 Moderator to me (Ethel).
 Lucy: This is a public message from the Participant Lucy.
 T

- Bold black header and black text indicates the message is a public message that was sent by the Moderator.
- Bold blue header and blue text indicates the message is a private message sent by the Moderator to you.
- Black header and black text indicates the message is a public message that was sent by you or another Participant.

Scrolling Chat Messages

If the scroller thumb is at the bottom of the scrollbar (the last Chat message is visible), the conversation area will scroll as new messages are received.

If you have scrolled back to review earlier messages, the conversation area will not scroll until you manually scroll to see the last message.

Show Date/Time Stamp

To track when all the Chat messages were sent, click on the **() Date/Time** button in the Chat panel. This will display a date and time stamp above each text message.

To hide the date and time stamps, click the 🕓 Date/Time button again.

Filtering Chat Messages

As the number of messages grows within a session, you may want to filter which messages you see. You can do so by selecting an option from the Show option menu.

- All: view all messages (public and private) sent by everyone. (This is the default.)
- *Public:* view **only public** messages (sent to *This Room*).
- *Private:* view **only private** messages (those you sent or received).

-	Cha	t	
sł	now	All	3
Jo	ined	All	~
м	lode	Public Private	
Ы	the	All Selected	×
		Any Selected	
	Sen	Lucy Dicky	
	- 211	chair	

- Any Selected: view all public messages sent by the selected attendees. For example, if you selected Lucy and Ethel's names from the Participants List and selected Any Selected from the Show option menu, you would see all public messages Lucy and Ethel sent – not just the ones they sent to each other.
- <*Attendee Name>:* view all **public** messages sent by the selected individual (to you or anyone else) and all the messages you sent to that individual. (The name of each session attendee is listed at the bottom of the Show option menu.)

Attendee names will appear in the Show option menu only after they send their first message.

After you make your selection, only the relevant messages will appear in the conversation area. You may change your selection at any time.

Announcement messages are always displayed – no matter how you have filtered your messages.

New Message Indicator

When you are filtering messages (using the Show option menu), you will not see new messages that have been excluded by filtering. However, you will be notified of new messages – the Show option menu will be highlighted in red. To read

Cha	t		
Show	Ricky	۷	0
Ricky:	Lucy just stepped out to take a call.		•



the new message, select All from the Show option menu and the message will be displayed.

Changing the Text Size in the Conversation Area

To change the font size of the text in the conversation area, do one of the following to open the option menu.

- ✓ From the Tools menu, select Chat > Conversation Area.
- ✓ Right click ([^]Click on Mac) anywhere in the conversation area of the Chat window.

Available text sizes are 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 28, 32 and 36 points. These are listed in the Text Size sub-menu.

Select one of the options from the menu:

- Make Text Bigger increase the text size to the next larger size. For example, if the text
 was set to 12, selecting Make Text Bigger will increase the size to 13.
- Make Text Smaller –decrease the text size to the next smaller size. For example, if the text
 was set to 36, selecting Make Text Smaller will decrease the size to 32.
- *Default Size* –set the text size back to the default setting of 12.¹
- *Text Size* change the text size to that selected from the submenu.

Changing the Text Size in the Message Text Field

To change the font size of the text in the message text field, do one of the following to open the option menu.

- \checkmark From the Tools menu, select Chat > Message Text Field.
- ✓ Right click ([^]Click on Mac) anywhere in the message text field of the Chat window.

Cut Ctrl+X Copy Ctrl+C Paste Ctrl+C Make Text Bigger Make Text Smaller Default Size Text Size

Available text sizes are 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 28, 32 and 36 points. These are listed in the Text Size sub-menu.

Select one of the options from the menu:

Make Text Bigger – increase the text size to the next larger size. For example, if the text
was set to 12, selecting Make Text Bigger will increase the size to 13.

Make Text Bigger Make Text Smaller Default Size Text Size

^{1.} This value may be different for non-English implementations of Elluminate Live!

- *Make Text Smaller* –decrease the text size to the next smaller size. For example, if the text was set to 36, selecting *Make Text Smaller* will decrease the size to 32.
- *Default Size* –set the text size back to the default setting of 12.¹
- *Text Size* change the text size to that selected from the submenu.

_____ Text size will not be retained if you copy and paste formatted text from a Chat message to an external text editing application.

Viewing Chat Messages from the Mini-Controller

If you are using the Mini-Controller view (see *The Mini-Controller* on page 37), Chat will notify you when there are new messages: the background color of the button will change to red , the button will flash and the number next to the button will increment by one for every unseen message.



Unseen message indicator

To view the messages, click on the Chat icon in the Mini-Controller. This will reset the color indicator and number, stop the flashing, and display a scrolling, filtered list of text messages (conversation area of Chat panel) in an extended panel above the Mini-Controller. You can leave it open or click on the Chat icon again to close the panel.

You cannot **enter** Chat messages while in Mini-Controller view. You need to restore the main Elluminate *Live!* window to access the Chat panel.



Solution For more information on using the Mini-Controller, refer to *The Mini-Controller* on page 37.

^{1.} This value may be different for non-English implementations of Elluminate *Live*!



Saving Chat Messages to a File

You can save a Chat conversation to a text file to review at a later time. If you made the date/time stamps visible, these will be saved to the text file as well.

- 1. Open the Save Chat Conversation dialog by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ From the File menu, select Save > Chat Conversation...
 - ✓ Click on the 📕 Save button in the main Toolbar and select *Chat Conversation*...
 - ✓ Enter Ctrl+S (\# S on Mac). The Save dialog appears. Select Chat Conversation and click on Save.
- 2. Enter a file name and select the location to which you want to save the file.
- **3.** Click Save. All Chat files are saved as text (.txt) files. There are no other file types supported.

You can use Notepad, WordPad or any word processing application to read the text file.

You cannot load the file back into the Elluminate *Live*! Chat panel.

Saving Chat Messages to a File



Chapter 6: The Audio Panel

The Audio panel lets you participate in conversations during an Elluminate *Live!* session using a microphone and speakers (or headset) via Voice over Internet Protocol (VoIP).

Alternatively, if your organization offers teleconferencing services with Elluminate *Live!*, you can use the Telephony (telephone conferencing integration) feature for your in-session communications. The Audio panel will have elements in additional to those shown below. For details, see *Chapter 7, "Telephone Conferencing"*.

The Audio panel has the following components:



In the table below, a checkmark indicates which functions can be performed by Moderators and which can be performed by Participants.Generally speaking, it is recommended that you configure your Audio prior to joining a session. There are a number of Audio settings that you can configure in Elluminate *Live*!

Basic Audio settings:

• Set microphone and speaker levels (see Using Audio Setup Wizard)

Advanced Audio settings:

- Select input and output sources
- Set microphone level controls
- Suppress transmission of silence
- Mute speakers when talking
- Set the microphone and speaker sample rate

To verify that your Audio is set up correctly, we recommend that you use the Audio Setup Wizard. This wizard will allow you to select input and output devices and test your microphone and speakers and adjust the levels if necessary. (For details, see *Using the Audio Setup Wizard* on page 88.)

The remaining configuration items are advanced and, in most cases, you probably won't need to modify them (the default settings should be adequate). However, if you wish to modify them, you can do so in the Preferences dialog. (For details, see *Advanced Audio Configuration* on page 99.)

Basic Audio Configuration

Using the Audio Setup Wizard

To test and configure your Audio, from the Tools menu select Audio > Audio Setup Wizard. A series of panels will guide you through selecting Audio input and output devices and setting your speaker and microphone volumes.

It is recommended that you run the Audio Setup Wizard before your session begins. (You can join your session early to run the wizard or join the Configuration Room from Elluminate's website at <u>www.elluminate.com/support</u>.) You can run the Audio Setup Wizard again at any time during the session.

/ When anyone is using the Audio Setup Wizard during a session, the text (*AudioSetup*) will be appended to their name in the Participants List.

On Windows, Linux or Solaris

- 1. Select your audio output device, following the instructions given in the dialog box. (For further details on selecting an audio output device, see *Selecting an Audio Output Device* on page 96.)
- 2. Play the recorded audio message provided and adjust your speaker (audio output device) volume to a suitable level. (Follow the instructions given in the dialog box.)
- 3. Confirm whether or not your speaker was set to an appropriate level.
 - If you clicked on Yes, go to step 4.
 - If you clicked on No, you are prompted to try again or cancel. Click on **Try Again** to go back to step 1.
- **4.** Select an audio input device, following the instructions given in the dialog box. (For further details on selecting an audio input device, see *Selecting an Audio Input Device* on page 95.)



- 5. Select your microphone type to get the best results when testing your microphone.
 - Single Talker: Select this option if using a headset or a microphone just for yourself.
 - *Multiple Talkers:* Select this option if using a single microphone to pick up multiple talkers. This is the default.

Whichever microphone you select here will become the selected microphone under Audio Microphone Settings preferences.

- 6. Press Record and adjust your microphone recording level as you speak into the microphone (audio input device). (Follow the instructions given in the dialog box.) Press Stop when you are done.
- 7. Press Play to listen to the recording you just made and, based on the loudness and clarity of the recording, determine if your microphone was set to an appropriate level.
- 8. Confirm whether or not your microphone was set to an appropriate level.
 - If you clicked on Yes, go to step 8.
 - If you clicked on No, you are prompted to try again or cancel. Click on **Try Again** to go back to step 4.
- **9.** Read the message in the dialog box and click on **OK** to complete Audio setup and exit the Audio Setup Wizard.

On Mac OS X

- Mac users cannot change their audio output devices directly in Elluminate *Live!* Elluminate *Live!* uses the system default device. To change your output device, click on the speaker icon in the Select Audio Output Device dialog of the Audio Setup Wizard and make your changes in the System Preferences Sound Output panel. (For further details on selecting an audio output device, see *Selecting an Audio Output Device* on page 96.) When done, click on **OK** to advance to the next panel of the wizard.
- 2. Play the recorded audio message provided and adjust your speaker (audio output device) volume to a suitable level. (Follow the instructions given in the dialog box.)
- 3. Confirm whether or not your speaker was set to an appropriate level.
 - If you clicked on Yes, go to step 3.
 - If you clicked on No, you are prompted to try again or cancel. Click on Try Again to go back to step 1.
- 4. Select an audio input device from the list or select the option *Use System Default Device*. Follow the instructions given in the dialog box. (For further details on selecting an audio input device, see *Selecting an Audio Input Device* on page 95.)

- 5. Select your microphone type to get the best results when testing your microphone.
 - Single Talker: Select this option if using a headset or a microphone just for yourself.
 - *Multiple Talkers:* Select this option if using a single microphone to pick up multiple talkers. This is the default.

/ Whichever microphone you select here will become the selected microphone under Audio Microphone Settings preferences.

- 6. Press Record and adjust your microphone recording level as you speak into the microphone (audio input device). (Follow the instructions given in the dialog box.) Press Stop when you are done.
- 7. Press Play to listen to the recording you just made and, based on the loudness and clarity of the recording, determine if your microphone was set to an appropriate level.
- 8. Confirm whether or not your microphone was set to an appropriate level.
 - If you clicked on Yes, go to step 8.
 - If you clicked on No, you are prompted to try again or cancel. Click on Try Again to go back to step 3.
- **9.** Read the message in the dialog box and click on **OK** to complete Audio setup and exit the Audio Setup Wizard.

Using the Audio Panel

The following sections describe what you can do while in the session to adjust the microphone and speaker levels. Although you can configure any of the settings while in the session, we do recommend setting microphone and speaker levels prior to moderating your session.

Activating and Releasing Your Microphone

To talk, click on the **Talk** button in the Audio panel or use the Audio hot key, which is displayed on the **Talk** button (Ctrl+F2 in the example below). When you are done speaking, click the **Talk** button or use the Audio hot key again to release your microphone.

Notice that, when your **Talk** button is on, the **Talk** button icon changes (the microphone is tipped up, "sound waves" are added and the background color changes to yellow). You may also hear an audible notification when you activate or release your microphone.



You can turn audible notifications off. For details, see *Setting Notification Preferences* on page 11.



If the Talk button is inaccessible (grayed out) it may be because the Moderator has disabled your microphone or removed your Audio permission, the maximum number of simultaneous talkers has been reached or you are using the Telephony feature for audio communications.

Adjusting Your Microphone and Speaker Levels

The microphone level indicator (microphone icon) shows the volume levels when you are speaking and the speaker level indicator (speaker icon) shows the volume levels when someone else is speaking.

The microphone level slider should be positioned so that the microphone level indicator shows green and yellow and almost edging into red when you are speaking your loudest.

Microphone volume too high

Microphone volume ideal



When all talkers have their microphones set properly, listeners won't need to keep adjusting their speakers to accommodate the changes in volume.

There are three ways to adjust your microphone level:

- ✓ Audio window: Move the microphone level slider in the Audio window to the right to increase the volume and to the left to decrease the volume. If you see red in the indicator, move the slider to the left, as your voice will sound distorted when you are speaking
- ✓ Tools menu: From the Tools menu, select Audio > Adjust Microphone Level and select either Up to increase the volume or Down to decrease the volume.
- ✓ Accelerator Keys: Press Ctrl+Shift+Up Arrow (î ∺ ↑ on Mac) to increase the volume or Ctrl+Shift+Down Arrow (î ∺ ↓ on Mac) to decrease the volume.

The speaker level slider should be positioned to a level that is comfortable to you.

📌 Audio - chai	,
Talk 🖓	

There are three ways to adjust your speaker level:

- ✓ Audio window: Move the speaker level slider in the Audio window right to increase the volume and to the left to decrease the volume.
- ✓ Tools menu: From the Tools menu, select Audio > Adjust Speaker Level and select either Up to increase the volume or Down to decrease the volume.
- ✓ Accelerator Keys: Ctrl+Up Arrow (\# ↑ on Mac) to increase the speaker volume or Ctrl+Down Arrow (\# ↓ on Mac) to decrease the speaker volume.

Mini-Controller with Audio

Click on the **Talk** button to enable the microphone. The **Talk** button will change state: **P** (a yellow halo will surround the microphone icon).

If you have not clicked on the **Talk** button and someone else in the session is talking, the tool tip over the **Talk** button will display who is talking.



For more information on the Mini-Controller, refer to The Mini-Controller on page 37.



Activity Lights and Indicators

You can monitor the state of Audio transmissions through various lights and indicators displayed in the Audio permission column of the Participants List.

Activity Indicators

The table below describes the icons that are used in the Participant List to indicate what a session attendee is doing while using Audio or Telephony. (For details on Telephony, see *Chapter 7*, *"Telephone Conferencing"*.)

Activity Indicator	Description
*	A microphone icon in the Audio column indicates that the Participant or Moderator has Audio permissions.
~	A microphone icon with a yellow halo indicates that the Participant or Moderator is currently talking using the microphone (has engaged the Talk button).
C	A telephone icon with a yellow halo next to a Moderator or Participant indicates that the Participant or Moderator is currently connected to a telephone conference and that the Teleconference participant is not muted. If the icon appears next to the Teleconference participant, then it means that the Teleconference participant is connected and not muted.
8	An interdicted telephone icon next to a Moderator or Participant means the Participant or Moderator has switched to Telephony for audio communications but the session is currently not connected to a telephone conference or the teleconference has been muted. If the icon appears next to the Teleconference participant, it means that the Teleconference participant is muted.

Status Indicators

Status indicators appear on the Audio icons of Audio users in the Audio permission column (in the Participants List) if there are delays in the receipt of Audio or if the talker or listener is not responding to the Audio service.

All Talkers see status indicators for all listeners, Moderator listeners see status indicators for all listeners (including themselves) and Participant listeners see status indicators for themselves only. There are no status indicators shown next to Talkers. ¹

- Amber or Amber-and-Red Indicators: Appear on the Audio icon of listeners to signify their receipt of audio is delayed. An amber-and-red indictor signifies a greater delay than an amber indicator alone.
- **Red Indicator:** Appears on the Audio icon of talkers or listeners when they are nonresponsive and may be offline from the session. This usually means some problem with the network connection and often will be followed by the user getting disconnected from the session.

In the example to the right,

- Ricky is talking,
- Lucy and Vivian are experiencing delays in receiving the Audio signal, with Lucy lagging further behind, and
- Charlie is not having any problems receiving Audio.



Troubleshooting Audio Delays

In general, you can continue to talk, as Elluminate *Live!* will buffer the audio for those who have fallen behind and ensure they are caught up to real-time. However, if you wish to wait, to allow users to catch up, you can mute your microphone. (See *Muting Your Microphone to Let Listeners Catch Up* on page 98 for instructions.)

^{1.} There is one exception: if there are multiple simultaneous talkers, a person can be a talker and listener at the same time, so "talkers" may see status indicator for themselves – but only because they are also "listeners".


Advanced Features

Selecting an Audio Input Device

The first time you use Elluminate *Live!*, it will use the audio input device that is the system default at the time your session is launched. You can select a different device using the Audio Wizard or through the Select Audio Input Device dialog box.

The next time you join an Elluminate *Live!* session, the audio input device will be the one you used in your previous session – provided it is available when you launch Elluminate *Live!*

A headset with microphone works best for most Elluminate *Live*! users as both their input and output device.

Windows, Linux or Solaris

To change the input device, do so from within Elluminate Live! in one of two ways:

- ✓ through the Select Audio Input Device dialog box (Tools > Audio > Select Audio Input Device); or
- ✓ using the Audio Setup Wizard (see *Using the Audio Setup Wizard* on page 88).

Devices (such as a sound card) may have a number of different input ports from which to choose, such as Line-In, Phone and Microphone. Generally, whichever port you select will be used in all future Elluminate *Live!* sessions, until you explicitly select a different port.

If you join an Elluminate *Live*! session when no audio input device is connected, you don't have to run the Audio Setup Wizard or use the Select Audio Input Device dialog. Just connect your device and, after the system recognizes the new input device, click on the Talk button – Elluminate *Live*! will automatically connect to the device. You may need to adjust your microphone level.

To change the audio source from within the Select Audio Input Device dialog, do the following:

- 1. From the Tools menu of Elluminate *Live!*, select Audio > Select Input Device. The Select Audio Input Device dialog box appears.
- 2. From the list, select the audio input line you would like to use.
- **3.** Click on **OK** to save your change and close the dialog box, or **Cancel** to close the dialog box without saving your change.

_/ The available audio input line options will vary depending on your sound card.

Mac OS X

When you launch your first session, Elluminate *Live!* will use your system's default audio input device. Subsequent sessions will use the same input device you used in your last session. This system default is set under System Preferences > Sound panel > Input tab. You can change the system default any time during an Elluminate *Live!* session.

If you are talking, release the microphone, change the input device and then re-engage the microphone.

You also can change the audio input device using the Audio Setup Wizard (see *Using the Audio Setup Wizard* on page 88) or through the Select Audio Input Device dialog in Elluminate *Live!* You can make a change at any time during a session, except while you are talking. (If you try to select the input device from within Elluminate *Live!* when talking, you will get an error message.)

The default setting in the Select Audio Input Device dialog box is *Use System Default Device*. To change the audio source from the system default device to another device, do the following:

- 1. From the Tools menu of Elluminate *Live!*, select Audio > Select Input Device. The Select Audio Input Device dialog box appears.
- 2. From the list, select the audio input device you would like to use. This will deselect the Use System Default Device option.
- **3.** Click on **OK** to save your change and close the dialog box, or **Cancel** to close the dialog box without saving your change.

_____ To revert back to using the system default audio input device, select the *Use System Default Device* option in the Select Audio Input Device dialog. This will deselect the device that was selected in the list of devices.

Selecting an Audio Output Device

The first time you use Elluminate *Live!*, it will use the audio output device that is the system default at the time your session is launched.

If you are on a Windows, Linux or Solaris system, you can select a different device by running the Audio Wizard or using the Select Audio Output Device dialog box. If you are on Mac OS X, you can select a different device by changing the system default.

A headset with microphone works well for most Elluminate *Live!* users as both their input device and output device.



Windows, Linux and Solaris

To change the audio output device, do so from within Elluminate Live! in one of two ways:

- ✓ through the Select Audio Output Device dialog box (Tools > Audio > Select Audio Output Device); or
- ✓ using the Audio Setup Wizard (see *Using the Audio Setup Wizard* on page 88).

Whichever device you select will be used in all future Elluminate *Live!* sessions¹ until you explicitly select a different device using either the Audio Wizard or the Select Audio Output Device dialog.

After using Elluminate *Live!* for the first time, changing your system default output device will not affect which device Elluminate *Live!* will use.

If you join an Elluminate *Live!* session when no audio output device is connected, you don't have to the run the Audio Setup Wizard or use the Select Audio Output Device dialog. Just connect your device and, after the system recognizes the new output device, Elluminate *Live!* will automatically connect to it. You may need to adjust your speaker level.

If you have been receiving audio before connecting your audio output device, there will be a backlog of audio transmitted to you in "chipmunk" until the backlog is cleared.

To change the audio source through the Select Audio Output Device dialog box, do the following:

- 1. From the Tools menu of Elluminate *Live!*, select Audio > Select Output Device. The Select Audio Output Device dialog box appears.
- 2. From the list, select the audio output device you would like to use.
- **3.** Click on **OK** to save your change and close the dialog box, or **Cancel** to close the dialog box without saving your change.

_/ The available audio output line options will vary depending on your sound card.

^{1.} Provided it is available when you launch Elluminate Live!

Mac OS X

Elluminate *Live!* uses the system's current audio output device. If you change the system's device between sessions, Elluminate *Live!* will use that newly selected device the next time you join a session.

If sound is not being transmitted by your audio output device, or you just want to change the audio output device for your Elluminate *Live!* session, change the system default output device under System Preferences > Sound panel > Output tab. You can do so while Elluminate *Live!* is running.

Muting Your Microphone to Let Listeners Catch Up

Muting your microphone is done through the Participants List.

- 1. Do one of the following to open the Audio context menu:
 - ✓ To wait for all listeners to catch up, right-click ([^]Click on Mac) anywhere in the Participants List.
 - ✓ To wait for selected listeners to catch up, select the desired Participant name or names and right-click (^Click on Mac) within the selection.
- 2. From the Audio context menu, select the desired function:
 - ✓ To wait for all listeners to catch up, select *Wait for All Listeners To Catch Up*.
 - ✓ To wait for selected listeners to catch up, select *Wait For Selected Listeners To Catch Up*.



- The *Wait for All Listeners* options appear in the Audio context menu only if you have your **Talk** button activated.

Your **Talk** button will change to a Muted Microphone button. When the audio of the listeners has caught up, the microphone is reactivated (changes back to the **Talk** button) and a bell will sound as an audible indicator of the change of state.





Advanced Audio Configuration

In most cases, you probably won't need to modify the advanced Audio configuration settings (the default settings should be adequate). However, if you wish to modify them, you can do so in the Preferences dialog.

When you configure the Audio preferences, Elluminate *Live!* will remember these settings each time you join another session.

Below are the instructions for changing Audio microphone and speaker preferences. Some of these preferences require further explanation so additional information is contained in the subsections below.

Microphone Configuration

Set the microphone configuration preferences as follows.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* (Apple) menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)

2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Audio > Microphone Settings. The Microphone Settings preferences panel appears.

S Preferences	X
Application Sharing Filtered Keys Hosting Options Remote Control Simulated Keys Viewing Options Audio Vierophone Settings General Audible Notifications Hot Keys Visual Notifications	 Amplify quiet sounds from microphone dynamically Adjust volume automatically to limit distortion Microphone used by a single person Microphone shared by multiple people Transmit all sounds, even when it appears to be silence Turn on this option if your microphone is at maximum and other people report that your speech cuts in and out. Boost the microphone volume to compensate for weak signal Microphone Sample Rate: 44100 Hz If your system shares the microphone between multiple applications, adjust the sample rate to match other applications.
Restore Defaults 🔻	OK Apply Cancel

- **3.** Select the desired options:
 - Amplify quiet sounds from microphone dynamically Select this option to enable Audio to automatically increase the microphone signal level when the volume is too low. By default, this option is enabled.

For further details, see Setting Level Controls on page 101.

 Adjust volume automatically to limit distortion – Select this option to enable Audio to automatically reduce the microphone signal level when the signal peaks are excessive (volume is too high). By default, this option is enabled.

For further details, see Setting Level Controls on page 101.

To optimize the *Adjust volume automatically to limit distortion* control, select the type of microphone you are using.

- *Microphone used by a single person:* Select this option if using a headset or a microphone just for yourself.
- *Microphone used by multiple people:* Select this option if using a single microphone to pick up multiple talkers. This is the default.



✓ The first time you open the Microphone Settings preferences panel, it may appear that *Microphone used by a single person* is the default. This will be the case if you earlier selected *Single Talker* in the Audio Setup Wizard; the Microphone Settings preferences panel inherits this setting from the Audio Setup Wizard.

Transmit all sounds, even when it appears to be silence – Select this option if you
want audio transmission to continue in times of silence. By default, this option is
disabled.

For further details, see Suppressing Transmission of Silence on page 102.

 Boost the microphone volume to compensate for weak signal (Windows XP only) – Select this option if your microphone level is too low and cannot be brought up to a reasonable level (peaking in the yellow) with the microphone level slider. By default, this option is disabled.

For further details, see Muting Speakers When Talking on page 105.

 Microphone Sample Rate – Select a sample rate from the option menu if your microphone is being shared with other applications.

For further details, see Setting the Sample Rate on page 103.

4. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

You can restore your Audio Microphone Settings to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Setting Level Controls

During a session, a microphone may receive a wide range of signal levels – from very soft to very loud. For example, the signal gets louder or softer as you move to or away from the microphone. When sharing a microphone between a number of people in a room, not only will the signal vary with the distance of each talker from the microphone but also will vary with the volume of individual talkers.

For optimal clarity, sound must stay within a certain volume range. Within that range, if audio signals are too weak (e.g., you are too far from the microphone or are talking very softly), *Amplify quiet sounds from microphone dynamically* will automatically amplify the volume coming from the microphone (without moving the volume slider). It provides a gain (increase in volume) of up to four times the signal level, which should be sufficient to handle most circumstances. If it is insufficient, you should probably re-adjust your microphone level slider.

If the sound surpasses the optimal range (on either end), the *Adjust volume automatically to limit distortion* option kicks in and brings the volume within the optimal range by adjusting the microphone volume slider. If your microphone level is too high, causing distortion on loud signals, the *Adjust volume automatically to limit distortion* option will automatically slide the microphone level slider to the left until the signal no longer distorts. If you have selected *Microphone shared by multiple people* rather than *Microphone used by a single person*, it also can move the slider to the right to try to pick up quiet voices.

You can set the level controls *Adjust volume automatically to limit distortion* and *Amplify quiet sounds from microphone dynamically* in the Preferences dialog. For details, see *Microphone Configuration* on page 99.

When Not to Use Adjust volume automatically to limit distortion

The only time you may want to turn *Adjust volume automatically to limit distortion* off is if you have a microphone so sensitive that *Adjust volume automatically to limit distortion* is unable to fully control the signal and manual volume adjustment is required.

When Not to Use Amplify quiet sounds from microphone dynamically

If the ambient room noise is quite loud, *Amplify quiet sounds from microphone dynamically* may raise the volume of the noise to a level that becomes bothersome to others. If this occurs, turn this option off.

Suppressing Transmission of Silence

When the **Talk** button is pressed, bandwidth is being used. Bandwidth usage increases with every user that has the **Talk** button pressed. The more bandwidth that is used for Audio, the less bandwidth will be available for the other features such as Application Sharing, playing of Multimedia files, etc. Even if no one is talking while the **Talk** button is pressed, audio is still being transmitted.

By default, Elluminate *Live!* will detect when no one is talking and will stop the transmission of audio (suppress the silence), thereby reducing the amount of bandwidth used.

If your microphone does not generate a sufficiently strong signal, your speech may be erroneously detected as silence. If this is the case, silence suppression will cause your speech to cut in and out. When this occurs, you should increase your microphone volume. If the volume is at maximum, then you should enable *Transmit all sounds, even when it appears to be silence*. For details, see *Microphone Configuration* on page 99.

/ When enabled, *Transmit all sounds, even when it appears to be silence* does not become activated until there are at least three simultaneous talkers.



Boosting the Microphone Signal (Windows XP only)

Microphone boost is a hardware option on some Windows XP computers. If it is available on your computer and *Boost the microphone volume to compensate for weak signal* is selected in the Elluminate *Live!* Preferences dialog, the hardware will amplify the microphone signal (typically making it about twice as loud) to compensate for microphones with weak signals. By default, this option is turned on if your hardware supports microphone boost.

_/ This option may not be available to all Window users as it depends on the audio hardware you have; however, it may be accessible through the System's volume controls.

Sometimes the boost microphone feature distorts the microphone signal. If you find that your audio setting is too loud, even though your microphone level slider is all the way to the left, deselect *Boost the microphone volume to compensate for weak signal*. For details, see *Microphone Configuration* on page 99.

Setting the Sample Rate

Some systems that allow the microphone or speakers to be shared by multiple applications require all applications to use the same audio sample rate.

If you have such a system, and you wish Elluminate *Live!* to share the microphone or speakers with another application (e.g., an email application that beeps when you get new mail), you will need to set the Elluminate *Live!* preferred sample rate to the other application's sample rate – if the sample rates are different.

To set the sample rate for your microphone, see *Microphone Configuration* on page 99. To set the sample rate for your speakers, see *Speaker Configuration* below.

Speaker Configuration

Set the speaker configuration preferences as follows.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* (Apple) menu, select Preferences (Macintosh)

2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Audio > Speaker Settings. The Speaker Settings preferences panel appears.

Preferences	
Audio	Mute speakers when "Talk" is pressed to prevent feedback Speaker Sample Rate: 44100 Hz If your system shares the speakers between multiple applications, adjust the sample rate to match other applications.
Restore Defaults 🗸	OK Apply Cancel

 Mute speakers when "Talk" pressed to prevent feedback – Select this option to mute the speakers when you have the Talk button pressed. By default, this option is disabled.

For further details, see Muting Speakers When Talking on page 105.

• *Speaker Sample Rate* – Select a sample rate from the option menu if your speakers are being shared with other applications.

For further details, see Setting the Sample Rate on page 103.

For optimal performance, Mac users should set their speaker sample rate to 8000 Hz.

3. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you configure the Speaker Settings preferences, Elluminate *Live!* will remember this setting each time you join another session.

You can restore the Audio Speaker Settings preferences to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.



Muting Speakers When Talking

If you are using speakers rather than a headphones, you may wish to mute the speakers when you have the **Talk** button pressed so the microphone will not pick up any audio feedback coming from the speakers. To mute your speakers, enable the preference *Mute speakers when "Talk" is pressed to prevent feedback*. For details, see *Speaker Configuration* above.

Just be aware that, when this option is enabled and the Moderator has configured the Elluminate *Live!* session to allow Simultaneous Talkers, when you have your **Talk** button pressed, you will not be able to hear others speak until you release your **Talk** button.

Some systems do not allow the microphone and the speakers to be active at the same time. In this case, you won't be able to disable *Mute speakers when "Talk" is pressed to prevent feedback.*

Advanced Audio Configuration



Chapter 7: Telephone Conferencing

The Telephony feature of Elluminate *Live*! enables you to conduct your audio communications with other session attendees via telephone conferencing, while continuing to use your computer for all other Elluminate *Live*! features. As a telephone conference user, you will be fully integrated into the Elluminate *Live*! session: you can communicate with users not connected via teleconference (the traditional microphone and speaker users) and your communications will be captured in session recordings.¹

✓ Telephone conferencing is not available in Elluminate vRoom[™]. For a list of what features are available, visit the following webpage: http://www.elluminate.com/Products/Product Comparison/?id=146

You can use the Telephony (telephone conferencing integration) feature for your in-session communications only if your organization offers teleconferencing services with Elluminate *Live*!

To incorporate a telephone conference into your Elluminate *Live!* session, an Elluminate *Live!* Moderator needs to establish a bridge between the teleconference and the Elluminate *Live!* session by configuring teleconference connection information and connecting the session to the teleconference. Although this bridge is not a person (it is software), it shows up as a session attendee in the Participants List (as depicted below).



Any session attendee (Moderator or Participant) can join a teleconference, provided a Moderator has set one up for the session. You will know you can join a teleconference by the presence of the words "Teleconference available" in the Audio window:

📌 Audio -	Teleconference	
Talk	Image: Contract of the second seco	ſ

^{1.} The visual elements of the Telephony user interface will not be visible in the recording.

Joining a Teleconference

Any session attendee (Moderators and Participants) can join a teleconference, provided a Moderator has set one up for the session. To join a teleconference, follow the steps below:

1. Click on the **C** Use Telephony button in your Audio panel. The Connect to Teleconference dialog will open.

You cannot click on the Use Telephony button if you have the Audio Talk button engaged – it will be disabled.

Connect to Teleco	nference	×
	Dial in to the teleconference using: Telephone: 876-555-1212 PIN: 1234 When you have successfully connected, click on OK. If you are unable to connect, click on Cancel.	

- **2.** Using your telephone, dial the teleconference telephone number displayed in the Connect to Teleconference dialog.
- 3. Enter the teleconference PIN when prompted to do so by the teleconference (if required).
- 4. When you've successfully connected to the teleconference, click on **OK** in the Connect to Teleconference dialog.

_/ To let people know they have successfully connected, the Moderator may choose to enable the teleconference service announcement, which may be in the form of a recorded message or an audio signature of some sort.



Leaving a Teleconference

To leave a teleconference and once again use your Audio microphone and speakers, click on the **Use Audio** button in the Audio panel.

📌 Audio ·	- Teleconference	
ſ	 4) 876-555-1212 PIN: 1234 	

Activity Indicators

You can monitor the state of Telephony transmissions through indicators displayed in the Audio permission column of the Participants List. The table below lists the icons that are used in the Participant list to indicate what activity a session attendee is doing while using Audio or Telephony. (For details on Audio, see *Chapter 6, The Audio Panel* on page 87.)

Activity Indicator	Description
*	A microphone icon in the Audio column indicates that the Participant or Moderator has Audio permissions.
2	A microphone icon with a yellow halo indicates that the Participant or Moderator is currently talking using the microphone (has engaged the Talk button).
2	A telephone icon with a yellow halo next to a Moderator or Participant indicates that the Participant or Moderator is currently connected to a telephone conference and that the Teleconference participant is not muted. If the icon appears next to the Teleconference participant, then it means that the Teleconference participant is connected and not muted.
0	An interdicted telephone icon next to a Moderator or Participant means the Participant or Moderator has switched to Telephony for audio communications but the session is currently not connected to a telephone conference or the teleconference has been muted. If the icon appears next to the Teleconference participant, it means that the Teleconference participant is muted.

Sorting the Participants List

When Telephony is enabled on your Elluminate *Live!* server, four new options are available to sort the Participants List: Sort by Audio Mode, Keep Teleconference on Top, Keep Teleconference on Bottom and Keep Teleconference on Top When Muted. These and the four standard options are available in the Sort option menu, which can be opened by clicking on the **Sort** button (noted in the diagram below).

The sorting options you choose will sort the Participant List in all rooms you enter (the main room and breakout rooms) for the duration of your current login session. If you exit a session and re-enter it later, your sorting options will be lost and the defaults restored.

The Sort option menu is divided into three sections: the top section contains the Column Sorting options, the middle section contains the Participant Sorting options and the bottom section contains the Teleconference Sorting options.



Column Sorting Options are mutually exclusive – you can only pick one. You cannot choose to pick none, two or all three options:

- *Sort by Audio Mode:* sorts by icon type in the Audio column, with the microphone icon listed first and the telephone icon listed second.
- *Sort by Participant:* sorts alphabetically by name in the Participant column. (default)
- Sort by Raised Hands: sorts numerically by number in the Raised Hands column¹ that is, in the order in which Participants raised their hands.

^{1.} As Participants raise their hands, numbers are assigned to them in the Raised Hands column, based on the order in which they raised their hands.



Participant Sorting Options are independent – you can pick both at once. You also can pick only one or neither of these options:

- *Keep Me on Top:* keeps you at the top of the list.
- *Keep Moderators on Top:* keeps all Moderators at the top of the list. (default)

Teleconference Sorting Options are mutually exclusive – you can pick either none or one only. You cannot choose to pick two or all three options:

- *Keep Teleconference on Top:* keeps the teleconference "Participant" at the top of the list.
- *Keep Teleconference on Bottom:* keeps the teleconference "Participant" at the bottom of the list.
- *Keep Teleconference on Top When Muted:* keeps the teleconference "Participant" at the top of the list if it has been muted.

Sorting Rules

Rule 1: A hierarchy existing between the sorting options, where certain options take precedence over other options.

The Participant Sorting option *Keep Me on Top* always supersedes the other Participant Sorting option *Keep Moderators on Top*.

The Participant Sorting options (*Keep Me on Top* and *Keep Moderators on Top*) supersede the two Teleconference Sorting options *Keep Teleconference on Top* and *Keep Teleconference on Top* When Muted. (Keep Teleconference on Bottom is not affected by the Participant Sorting options.)

The Participant Sorting options and the Teleconference Sorting options supersede the Column Sorting Options (*Sort by Audio Mode, Sort by Participant* and *Sort by Raised Hands*).

Rule 2: Sorting is dynamically updated following specific events: a hand is raised or lowered or a Moderator or Participant joins or leaves the session.

Rule 3: When Sort by Raised Hands is selected and all the raised hands are cleared, the list is sorted alphabetically by Participant name, even though Sort by Participants is not selected.

Sorting the Participants List



Chapter 8: The Whiteboard

The Whiteboard is the main presentation area in Elluminate *Live!* As a Participant, you will likely view slide presentations in the Whiteboard. The Moderator controls the interactive presentation, so all you need to do is participate and learn. The Moderator may grant you permission to use the Whiteboard drawing tools. If you are granted this permission, you will be able to draw or write on the Whiteboard screen.

Whiteboard Components

The Whiteboard has the following components:



If you do not see the Whiteboard, you are in one of the Minimal Layout views. To view the Whiteboard, from the View menu select Layouts > Default Layout (or one of the other non-minimal layouts).

Activity Indicator

A yellow halo around someone's Whiteboard icon indicates that he or she is writing on the Whiteboard or loading content into the Whiteboard: \swarrow

Entering Content into the Whiteboard

The Tools Palette

Not all the tools will be available to you in the Main Room (public work area) of the Whiteboard – you must be in your own private work area (*Work Area* <*Your Name>*) to access them.

The Tools palette contains drawing and text tools you can use to create and manipulate objects in the Workspace. It also has buttons to insert images, load presentations and create a new blank screen.

You will have access to the Whiteboard tools only if you have been granted the Whiteboard tools permission.

You will have the full compliment of tools (as shown to the right) in your private screen area and a subset of these tools in the main room.

If a tool or button is not available, the icon is not visible. The icon may be grayed out if it is not relevant (e.g., the Group icon will be grayed out if no objects are selected).







The Properties Editor

When you click on any of the text or drawing tools in the Tools palette, the Properties Editor palette will appear at the bottom of the Whiteboard. From here you can format your text or graphic by specifying various properties. The contents of the Properties Editor palette changes depending on which tool is being used or which objects are selected. For example, if you are using the Filled Ellipse or Filled Rectangle tool, the Properties Editor will present color buttons only.



The Properties Editor for the Simple Text and Text Editor tools contains buttons to set color, font, size and style properties.



_/ If you select two different kinds of objects, the Properties Editor Palette will display the attributes common to those objects.

Inserting Graphics

Using the Pen Tool

Follow the steps below to draw a freehand line:

- 1. Click on the *M* Pen tool.
- 2. Select the color and line thickness from the Properties Editor at the bottom of the Whiteboard. The default color is black and the line thickness is set at 2 pixels.
- 3. Position the cursor on the Whiteboard where you want the pen stroke to begin. The cursor will be in the shape of the Pen tool *✓*.
- 4. Press and hold down the left mouse button as you drag the cursor to create the pen stroke.
- 5. Release the mouse button. The pen stroke appears on the Whiteboard configured with the selected options.

Using the Line Tool

Follow the steps below to draw a straight line:

- 1. Click on the \setminus Line tool.
- 2. Select the color and line thickness from the Properties Editor at the bottom of the Whiteboard. The default color is black and the line thickness is set at 2 pixels.
- 3. Position the cursor on the Whiteboard where you want the line to begin. The cursor will be in the shape of the Line tool ⁺
- 4. Press and hold down the left mouse button as you drag the cursor to where you want to end the line.
- 5. Release the mouse button. A line of the selected width and color appears on the Whiteboard.

Holding down the Shift key while drawing the line will result in a horizontal, vertical or a line at a 45 degree angle depending on the direction that you draw it.

Using the Ellipse and Rectangle Tools

Follow the steps below to draw an ellipse or rectangle:

- 1. Click on either of the Ellipse tools (or) or Rectangle tools (or).
- 2. Select the color (and if applicable the line thickness) from the Properties Editor at the bottom of the Whiteboard. The default color is black and the line thickness is set at 2 pixels.
- **3.** Position the cursor on the Whiteboard where you want the shape to begin. The cursor will be in the shape of the drawing tool.



- 4. Press and hold down the left mouse button as you drag the cursor to create the shape.
- 5. When the shape is the size you want, release the mouse button. The shape appears configured with the selected options.

Holding down the Shift key while drawing an ellipse will result in a circle. Holding down the Shift key while drawing a rectangle will result in a square.

Using the Highlighter Tool

Follow the steps below to use the Highlighter:

- 1. Click on the *f* Highlighter tool.
- 2. Select the color and line thickness from the Properties Editor at the bottom of the Whiteboard. The default color is yellow, the default line thickness is 10 pixels and the default transparency is 40%.
- 3. Position the cursor on the Whiteboard where you want the highlighter stroke to begin. The cursor will be in the shape of the Highlighter tool ✓.
- 4. Press and hold down the left mouse button as you drag the cursor to where you want to end the highlighter stroke.
- 5. Release the mouse button. A line of the selected width and color appears on the Whiteboard.

Using the Laser Pointer Tool

Follow the steps below to use the Laser Pointer:

- 1. Click on the 👯 Laser Pointer tool.
- 2. Select an image to use as your pointer from the Properties Editor at the bottom of the Whiteboard. The default image is the sunburst; it and the light bulb are animated GIFs.



3. Hold down your left mouse button and move the pointer on the Whiteboard – Participants will be able to see the movement of the laser pointer. Release the mouse button to stamp the laser pointer image on the Whiteboard.

To get the pointer to follow the mouse motion without having to hold down the mouse button, double-click anywhere on the Whiteboard. To release this mode, click with the mouse again or select a different tool. Laser pointer images do not change the Whiteboard content. The image is only visible as long as the laser pointer button is selected (dark grey). As soon as you select another tool button, or navigate to another screen, the laser pointer image will disappear.

Inserting Text

Using the Simple Text Tool

Follow the steps below to enter a single line of text:

- 1. Click on the A Simple Text tool.
- 2. Select the font name, color, size, bold, underline and/or italics from the Properties Editor at the bottom of the Whiteboard. The default properties are Serif, 20 point, and black.
- 3. Click the Whiteboard to place an insertion point, and then type the text.
- 4. Press Enter when you are done typing the line of text.

____ The Simple Text Tool lets you type only one line of text at a time. You cannot insert a line break and the text does not automatically wrap to the next line when it reaches the edge of the Whiteboard screen, as does the Text Editor.

Using the Text Editor Tool

Follow the steps below to enter multiple lines of wrapping text:

- 1. Click on the 🔠 Text Editor tool.
- 2. Single-click on the Whiteboard to create a text box of the default size (250 x 70 pixels). Alternatively, click and hold down the mouse button as you drag the cursor to create a text box of the desired size. Either way, the Properties Editor will appear at the bottom of the Whiteboard.
- **3.** Select the font name, color, size, bold, underline and/or italics from the Properties Editor. The default properties are Serif, 20 point, and black.
- 4. Type your text, pressing Enter when you want to create a new line of text within the text box.

If the amount of text you type exceeds the space available in the text box, a scroll bar will appear on the right side of the text box. If you don't want the scroll bar, resize the text box to display all the text.



_/ The maximum number of characters that can be entered in a Text Editor object is 10,000.

Inserting External Links

You can insert links into Whiteboard text using either the Simple Text tool or the Text Editor tool. Anyone viewing your Whiteboard screen will be able to click on your links to access an Internet site or send an email.

_/ To enter a link using the Simple Text tool, do not enter any text except that contained in the link. If you do, the link will not work.

Link Type	Syntax	Example
HTTP web site	http://	http://www.elluminate.com
Secure HTTP web site	https://	https://addons.mozilla.org/
FTP site	ftp://	ftp://ftp.linuxfocus.org/
Email message	mailto:	mailto:docs@elluminate.com

 \checkmark To launch a link, pass over the link with the \searrow Selection tool. The pointer will change to a hand. Single click on the link with the hand pointer. The application that opens the link will be specific to your system.

Inserting Special Symbols and Characters (Windows only)

To type a special symbol or character on the Whiteboard, in the table below locate the numeric code for the special symbols or character that you want to type and follow these steps:

- 1. Select the Simple Text tool or Text Editor and click on the Whiteboard where you want to insert the symbol or character.
- 2. Make sure NUM LOCK is on.
- **3.** Hold down the Alt key and then, using the numeric keypad, type the numeric character code for the character that you want to type. For example, to place the copyright symbol on the Whiteboard you would hold down the Alt key and enter the numeric character code 0169.

Some special characters only can be typed using **Bold** text. If the character you want does not appear when you enter the character code, select the character you typed and choose Bold from the Properties Editor.

	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	A0	B0	C0	D0	E0	F0
	032	0 048	@ 064	P 080	、 096	р 0112	€ 0128	0144	0160	。 0176	À 0192	Ð 0208	à 0224	ð 0240
1	! 033	1 049	A 065	Q 081	a 097	q 0113	0129	، 0145	i 0161	± 0177	Á 0193	Ñ 0209	á 0225	ñ 0241
2	"	2	B	R	b	r	،	،	¢	²	Â	Ò	â	ò
	034	050	066	082	098	0114	0130	0146	0162	0178	0194	0210	0226	0242
3	#	3	C	S	с	s	<i>f</i>	"	£	₃	Ã	Ó	ã	ó
	035	051	067	083	099	0115	0131	0147	0163	0179	0195	0211	0227	0243
4	\$	4	D	T	d	t	"	"	¤	,	Ä	Ô	ä	ô
	036	052	068	084	0100	0116	0132	0148	0164	0180	0196	0212	0228	0244
5	%	5	E	U	e	u		•	¥	μ	Å	Õ	å	õ
	037	053	069	085	0101	0117	0133	0149	0165	0181	0197	0213	0229	0245
6	&	6	F	V	f	v	†	_	¦	¶	Æ	Ö	æ	ö
	038	054	070	086	0102	0118	0134	0150	0166	0182	0198	0214	0230	0246
7	,	7	G	W	g	w	‡		§		Ç	×	ç	÷
	039	055	071	087	0103	0119	0135	0151	0167	0183	0199	0215	0231	0247
8	(8	H	X	h	x	^	~		,	È	Ø	è	ø
	040	056	072	088	0104	0120	0136	0152	0168	0184	0200	0216	0232	0248
9)	9	l	Y	i	y	‰	™	©	₁	É	Ù	é	ù
	041	057	073	089	0105	0121	0137	0153	0169	0185	0201	0217	0233	0249
Α	*	:	J	Z	j	z	Š	š	ª	。	Ê	Ú	ê	ú
	042	058	074	090	0106	0122	0138	0154	0170	0186	0202	0218	0234	0250
В	+	;	K	[k	{	،	›	«	»	Ë	Û	ë	û
	043	059	075	091	0107	0123	0139	0155	0171	0187	0203	0219	0235	0251
С	,	<	L	\	l		Œ	œ	っ	¹⁄₄	Ì	Ü	ì	ü
	044	060	076	092	0108	0124	0140	0156	0172	0188	0204	0220	0236	0252
D	- 045	= 061	M 077] 093	m 0109	} 0125	0141	0157	0173	¹ ⁄ ₂ 0189	Í 0205	Ý 0221	í 0237	ý 0253
E		>	N	^	n	~	Ž	ž	®	³⁄₄	Î	Þ	î	þ
	046	062	078	094	0110	0126	0142	0158	0174	0190	0206	0222	0238	0254
F	/ 047	? 063	O 079	095	o 0111	0127	0143	Ϋ́ 0159	- 0175	と 0191	ї 0207	ß 0223	ї 0239	ÿ 0255

 Table 9:
 1252 Windows Latin 1 (ANSI)



Inserting Images

Using the Insert Image Button

Image files of the following formats can be loaded onto the Whiteboard: *.bmp, *.gif, *.jpg, *.jpeg and *.png.

To load multiple image files directly onto separate Whiteboard screens, use the Load Presentation feature. See *Loading a Presentation or Whiteboard File* on page 126.

Follow the steps below to load an image:

- 1. Click on the **Insert Image** button. The Image File dialog box appears.
- 2. Navigate to the folder containing the image file you want to open.
- **3.** Select the desired image file. When you on an image file, a smaller version of the image will display in the Preview area of the Image File dialog box.
- 4. Click Load to close the dialog box and place the image on the Whiteboard.
- 5. Position the image on the Whiteboard by dragging it to a new location and click on the Whiteboard region to anchor it in position.

_/ The image should be less than 1600 by 1600 pixels and the size of the image file must be less than 2MB.

Using the Insert Clip Art Button

Clip Art images can be loaded from a Clip Art library of presentation and mathematical symbols. (Refer to *Customizing Your Clip Art Collections* on page 168 for details on the default clip art collections and how to create your own clip art collection.)

Follow the steps below to load a Clip Art image:

- Clip Art
 Math Operators
 Math Relations
 Statistics
 Application

 General
 Greek Lower Case
 Greek Upper Case

 Image: Construction of the constr
- 1. Click on the 🔝 Insert Clip Art button. The Clip Art dialog box appears.

- 2. Select the tab that contains the clip art you wish to load. By default the General tab is selected.
- **3.** Select the desired image.

As you hover your mouse over an image, a tooltip will provide a description of the image.

- 4. Click Place to close the dialog box and place the image on the Whiteboard.
- 5. Position the image on the Whiteboard by dragging it to the appropriate location and then click on the Whiteboard region to anchor it in position.

Using the Insert Screen Capture Button

Using the screen capture tool, AppSnap[™], you can capture a screen shot from your desktop, any application, or website and load it into the Whiteboard. You can capture the image as either a JPEG or a PNG file. You can capture your entire desktop or a selected area only.

In general, for application images, PNG are better quality and often have a smaller size. JPEG images are generally better for photo images.



Follow the steps below to capture a screen image:

1. Click on the **set Insert Screen Capture** button. Screen Capture dialog box appears.

Screen Capture	
Select Screen Area	Desktop with Delay 💿 Selected Area
Select Image Type	Encode as PNG
JPEG Encode Settings Low Quality Medium Quality High Quality	PNG Encode Settings Default Compression No Compression Fast Compression Maximum Compression
Hide Application First	Scale Down To Fit

- 2. In the Select Screen Area panel select the area you wish to capture.
 - *Entire Desktop* will capture everything currently on your desktop.
 - *Entire Desktop with Delay* will cause a delay of 10 seconds before everything currently on your desktop will be captured. During the delay, you may have time to rearrange your desktop if it is currently not in the arrangement you want to capture.
 - *Selected Area* will allow you to define an area to capture.
- **3.** In the Select Image Type panel choose whether you wish to capture the image as a JPEG or PNG. The appropriate Encode Settings panel will be activated, where you can further define the quality of the file compression.

- 4. Do one of the following:
 - ✓ Select the option *Hide Application First* if you do not wish to include the Elluminate *Live!* session in the image. The Elluminate *Live!* session will be hidden temporarily until you capture the image.

sociaris On Solaris and Linux, this option works unreliably. Some or all Elluminate *Live!* windows, or portions thereof, may not be hidden.

- ✓ Do not select *Hide Application First* if you want to include the Elluminate *Live!* session in your screen capture.
- 5. Do one of the following:
 - ✓ Select the option *Scale Down To Fit* to ensure that your screen capture will fit the Whiteboard if the capture is larger than the Whiteboard area.
 - ✓ Deselect Scale Down To Fit if you want to capture the image in its actual size.
- 6. Click on the Capture button.

Prior to clicking the **Capture** button it is recommended that you have the area you wish to capture set up correctly. If you find that you are not set and have clicked Capture, click the **Cancel** button and start again.

One of two things will happen:

- If you chose Entire Desktop, all the contents on your desktop will be captured as an image. Go to step 10.
- If you chose *Selected Area*, the Select Area window will appear. Below is an example of the Select Area panel, placed over an image.





- 7. Re-position and resize the Select Area window over the desired location.
 - To re-position the window, drag the window to the appropriate location or use the arrow keys on the keyboard to move the window.
 - To resize the window, drag the edges of the window.
 - If you expand the Select Area window so that it is larger than the Whiteboard, the edges will appear in red to indicate this. You may need to click Refresh to update the contents of the window.
- 8. Click Snap once you have positioned the Select Area window over the contents that you would like to capture. The Select Area window will close.

Instead of using the Snap, With Delay, Cancel, or Refresh buttons, you can use the keyboard accelerators.

Snap: <Return> or <Enter> or <S> or <s> With Delay: <D> or <d> Cancel: <Esc> or <C> or <c> Refresh: <R> or <r>

9. The image will appear on the Whiteboard. Position the image on the Whiteboard by dragging it to a new location and click on the Whiteboard region to anchor it in position.

Loading a Presentation or Whiteboard File

Using the Load Presentation feature, in addition to loading whiteboard files (.wbd and .wbp) and image files, you can import PowerPoint and OpenOffice.org presentations into your whiteboard.

Only Moderators can load presentations into the Main Room (public work area) of the Whiteboard or into a breakout room. Anyone can load presentations into their private work area.

The table below lists the presentation applications that are supported on the various platforms and the file types that can be read by those applications and imported into the whiteboard.

Platform	Supported Applications	Supported File Types	
Windows XP	PowerPoint 2003	.ppt	
	PowerPoint 2007	.ppt and .pptx	
	PowerPoint 2010	.ppt and .pptx	
	OpenOffice.org 3.0 and higher	.ppt, .pptx, .sxi and .odp	
Windows Vista	PowerPoint 2007	ppt and .pptx	
	PowerPoint 2010	.ppt and .pptx	
	OpenOffice.org 3.0 and higher	.ppt, .pptx, .sxi and .odp	
Windows 7	PowerPoint 2007	ppt and .pptx	
	PowerPoint 2010	.ppt and .pptx	
	OpenOffice.org 3.0 and higher	.ppt, .pptx, .sxi and .odp	
Mac OS X 10.5	PowerPoint 2004	.ppt	
a 10.0	PowerPoint 2008	.ppt and .pptx	
	OpenOffice.org 3.0 and higher	ppt, .pptx, .sxi and .odp	
Linux & Solaris	OpenOffice.org 3.0 and higher	ppt, .pptx, .sxi and .odp	

 Table 10: Supported Presentation Applications



✓ Various editions of OpenOffice.org (such as StarOffice and NeoOffice) exist but OpenOffice.org is the only edition officially supported by Elluminate.

Presentations can be imported in a few different ways, as selected from the Files of Type dropdown menu in the Load File dialog:

Some file import options (e.g., PowerPoint and OpenOffice.org) will not appear if the supporting applications are not installed on your computer.

- *PowerPoint Importer:* uses PowerPoint to import PowerPoint (.ppt) and PowerPoint 2007 XML (.pptx) presentations.
- OpenOffice.org Importer: uses OpenOffice.org to import OpenOffice.org (.sxi and .odp) or PowerPoint (.ppt or .pptx) presentations.
- *Image Files:* used to import*.bmp, *.gif, *.jpg, *.jpeg and *.png image files.
- Protected Whiteboard Files: used to load protected Whiteboard files (.wbp).
- *Whiteboard Files:* used to load Whiteboard files (.wbd).

To load a presentation, do the following:

- 1. Open the Select Screens dialog by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ Click on the E Load Presentation button in the Whiteboard.
 - ✓ From the File menu, select Open > Whiteboard.
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard > Explore Screens..., or from the Whiteboard context menu select Explore Screens..., or press Ctrl+Shift+S (î ℜ S on Mac). The Explore Screens window appears (see Using the Explore Screens Window on page 152). Select the screen you want as the insertion point and then right-click (^Click on Mac) anywhere in the window to bring up the context menu. From the context menu, click on **Open**.
 - ✓ Enter Ctrl+O (♯O on Mac). The Open dialog appears. Select Whiteboard and click on Open.

- 2. In the Select Screen dialog, determine whether you wish to insert the file before or after a screen, replace a screen or insert as a sub-topic of a screen.
- 3. Next, determine whether you want to insert the file to the Current Screen or Selected Screens. If you choose Selected Screens, you will then see a window that displays all of the available screens. Select the screen from the window.

✓ If the Show Thumbnails option is turned on, you will see the screens in thumbnail view. See Viewing the Explore Screens Window as Thumbnails on page 153 for details.

Select Screens	<
Screen Insertion Location After current screen Before current screen Replace Screen As sub-topic Select Screens	
Current Screen Selected Screens	
Exothermic Reaction Spontaneous Processes and Entropy Endothermic Process Spontaneous Processes and Entropy Et Us Define the Universe First Law of Thermodynamics First Law of Thermodynamics Spontaneity, Entropy and Free Energy	
OK Cancel	

To select multiple screens hold down Shift or Control (\hat{U} or \mathbb{H} on Mac) and click on the screen names. The screen name(s) are highlighted.

_/ If you have multiple screens selected and are inserting *As sub-topic*, a sub-topic will be created under each of the selected screens.

4. Click **OK**. The Load File dialog box appears.

🔇 Load File		×
Look in:	🗀 Sample Files 🕑 📴 📰	
My Recent Documents	QA Content Chemistry.wbd Medium_Whiteboard Animals.ppt Clipiartwhiteboard.wbd MoleculesMolesCom Animation.ppt Clipiartwhiteboard.wbd monalisa.jpg birdprank.wbd EllumLive_Logo_smaller.JPG MonaLisa.png ChemicalEquilibrium.ppt flag.wbd Cot_06_Whiteboard.wbd ChemicalReactions.ppt Large_Whiteboard.wbd Cot_00_Gite24.sxi	d.v 1po d.v
My Documents	File name: Open Files of type: All Readable Files Cancel	



- 5. Navigate to the folder containing the file you want to load.
- **6.** Select the file type you wish to load by scrolling through the Files of Type drop down menu.

Some file import options (e.g., *PowerPoint Importer* and *OpenOffice.org Importer*) will not appear if the supporting applications are not installed on your computer.

The file type you select not only will filter which files you will see in the Load File dialog box, but also allows you to control which application to use to load a .ppt file – either PowerPoint or OpenOffice.org.

📀 Load File			×
Look in:	Look in: 🕕 Sample Files 🔹 🦻		* :::
Recent Items Desktop My Documents	QA Conte Animals.p Animation Chemical Chemical Molecules Presentati	nt n.pt Equilibrium.ppt Reactions.ppt sMolesCompounds.ppt ion_Notes.ppt otes Import.ppt	Import Options Faster Import Better Quality Best Quality Additional Options Include Notes
Computer	File name:		Open
	riles of type:	All Readable Files	Cancer
		PowerPoint Importer (*.ppt, *.pptx) OpenOffice.org Importer (*.ppt, *.pptx, *.sxi, *.odp) Image Files Protected Whiteboard Files (*.wbp) Whiteboard Files (*.wbd)	

The options are as follows:

• *All Readable Files* — Displays all file types that can be loaded into the Whiteboard.

You cannot load multiple image files using the *All Readable Files* option. Use the *Image Files* option instead.

PowerPoint Importer (.ppt and *.pptx)* — Uses PowerPoint to import .ppt and .pptx files. Each slide in the PowerPoint presentation will be loaded onto a separate screen as a background and the title from each slide will appear as the screen name.

- OpenOffice.org Importer (*.ppt, *.pptx, *.sxi and *.odp) Uses OpenOffice.org to import .ppt, .pptx, .sxi and .odp files. Each slide in the OpenOffice.org or PowerPoint presentation will be loaded onto a separate screen as a background and the title from each slide will appear as the screen name.
- Image Files (*.bmp, *.gif, *.jpg, *.jpeg and *.png) You can load multiple image files directly onto separate Whiteboard screens. Each image will be loaded onto the screen and centered as a background image. This allows you to load multiple images exported from other presentation software simultaneously.
- Protected Whiteboard Files (*.wbp) You can load an existing protected Whiteboard file. A Protected Whiteboard file cannot be saved, printed, or edited by any Moderator and/or Participant.
- *Whiteboard Files (*.wbd)* You can load an existing Whiteboard file.

A Note on Default File Types

The default file type selected the **first** time you open the Load File dialog is dependant on the operating system you are using.

- If you are on Windows, *PowerPoint* (*.ppt or *.pptx) is the default but only if PowerPoint is available. If not, the default is *OpenOffice.org* (if available) or *Image Files* (*.bmp, *.gif, *.jpg, *.jpeg and *.png).
- If you are on Mac OS X, Linux or Solaris, the *OpenOffice.org* file type (*.ppt, *.pptx, *.sxi and *.odp) is the default– but only if OpenOffice.org is installed. If not, the default is Image Files (*.bmp, *.gif, *.jpg, *.jpeg and *.png).

/ The default file type specified above applies only to the first time you use the Load File dialog. With all subsequent uses, the file type most recently used will be specified.

7. Locate the file/image(s) you want to import, and select it. The file name will appear in the File Name text box.

For optimal results, do not use the Files of Type selection *All Readable Files* to load OpenOffice.org or PowerPoint presentations.


• If you are loading a PowerPoint presentation using the Files of Type selection *PowerPoint Importer*, you have the following options:

🔇 Load File		×
Look in:	🕕 Sample Files 🔹 🚽 🎓 🛤	•
Recent Items	QA Content Animals.ppt Animation.ppt ChemicalEquilibrium.ppt ChemicalReactions.ppt MoleculesMolesCompounds.ppt Presentation_Notes.ppt Testing Notes Import.ppt	Import Options Faster Import Better Quality Best Quality Additional Options Include Notes
Computer	File name: Files of type: PowerPoint Importer (*.ppt, *.pptx)	Open Cancel

Import Options:

- *Faster Import:* provides the quickest upload, but in some cases may leave imaging defects. This is the default.
- *Better Quality:* provides a compromise between improved quality and upload speed.
- Best Quality: provides the best quality, at the expense of upload speed.

The quality of your imported presentation affects the size of the Whiteboard file. If memory use is a concern, select *Faster Import*.

Accessibility Options:

Include Notes: if selected, this option will place the presenter notes from your imported PowerPoint presentation into the Notes editor of all session attendees. For details, see *Viewing Presenter Notes Imported with a Presentation* on page 251.

• If you are loading a presentation using the Files of Type selection *OpenOffice.org Importer*, you have the following options:



Import Options:

- *Faster Import:* provides the quickest upload, but in some cases may leave imaging defects. This is the default.
- Better Quality: provides the best quality, at the expense of upload speed.

Accessibility Options:

- *Include Notes:* if selected, this option will place the presenter notes from your imported OpenOffice.org presentation into the Notes editor of all session attendees. For details, see *Viewing Presenter Notes Imported with a Presentation* on page 251.

If you have chosen a PowerPoint file (.ppt or .pptx) from the Load File dialog but don't see any options, it means *All Readable Files* is selected as the file format (Files of Type). To specify options for these file types, select *PowerPoint Importer* as the file format.



• If you are loading one Image File, the image will appear in the Preview area.

Load File	
Look in:	🗀 Sample Files 🕥 🦻 📁 📰 📰
My Recent Documents	Content Stars_2034K.jpg a_logo_plain.bmp TasteYourDogWillLove.png htive_Logo_smaller.JPG Tiger_calligraphy.jpg alisa.jpg what u wanna do.jpg alisa.png Zombie_Hands.JPG pkin(2).jpg Image: Stars_2034K.jpg
>	File name: TasteYourDogWillLove.png Open
My Documents	Files of type: Image Files Cancel

When loading images you can load individual or multiple images from the same folder. For multiple images they can be loaded in the order they are selected, in alphabetical order or in Alpha-Number order (Alpha-number sorts first by the text and then numerically by number 1, 2, 3, ... 9, 10, 11, etc.)

Q Load File		
Look in	powerpoints	🔺 🤌 📂 📖 📰
My Recent Documents	 Support Poor Quality Presentations Support presentations from customers XP presentations DSCF0128.jpg resized pic.JPG warning.gif 	Screen Creation Order In selected order In alphabetic order
Desktop My Documents	File name: "resized pic.JPG" "warning.gif"	O In alphanumeric order
	Files of type: Image Files	Cancel

- 8. Click Open to dismiss the dialog box and load the presentation.
- 9. The entire file/image(s) will be loaded into the Whiteboard area. When loading a PowerPoint or OpenOffice.org presentation, each slide in the presentation will be loaded onto a separate Whiteboard screen as a static image in the background. When loading images, each image will be loaded onto a separate Whiteboard screen and will be centered on the screen as a background image.

Manipulating Objects and Text

All objects on the Whiteboard are dynamic. The objects can be edited, moved, sent backwards and forwards, re-sized and grouped.

Using the Explore Objects Window

The Explore Objects window allows you to easily take an inventory of your objects and perform various operations on them. You can perform many operations on objects in the Explore Objects window as you can directly in the Whiteboard.¹

To open the Explore Objects window, do one of the following:

- ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard > Explore Objects....
- ✓ From the Whiteboard context menu, select Explore Objects....
- ✓ Use the accelerator key Ctrl+Shift+T (î\ ♯ T on Mac).

The Explore Objects window will open, displaying all of the objects on the current screen. You can resize and reposition this window as needed.

The objects are listed in the order that they were placed on the Whiteboard. The Explore Objects window indicates if objects are in the background and if they are a part of a group.

The objects are labeled with the icon of the tool used to create them and the name of their creator.



Clip Art and Screen Capture objects use the same icon as that of the Image object:

If a disclosure button (\boxdot on Windows) appears, it can be expanded to show the objects beneath it (in a group or background).

^{1.} You cannot resize an object, edit the text of a text object, erase an object or move an object's placement on the whiteboard.



If the creator's name appears in round brackets, that creator is still in the session. If the name appears in <angle brackets>, the creator has left the session.

The Explore Objects window permits Group and Background objects to be selected for editing as unique entities. Changes made to the selected objects will be reflected back into the Group or Background.

To perform operations on objects, select them and open the Whiteboard context menu.

- 1. Select the desired object(s). To select a single object, click on it. To select multiple objects, hold down Shift or Control (î or ℜ on Mac) as you click on them.
- 2. Right-click ([^]Click on Mac) to bring up the Whiteboard context menu.
- 3. From the Whiteboard context menu, perform any of the following operations:
 - Align, Copy, Paste, Cut, and Delete objects
 - Move selected objects forward or backward using the layering options
 - Edit the properties of the objects by selecting Object Properties...

Refer to the relevant sections in this chapter for further information on performing these operations.

Viewing the Explore Objects Window with Thumbnails

You can view the current screen as a thumbnail in the Explore Objects window by toggling the option Tools > Whiteboard > Show Thumbnails on and off. The default is to have thumbnails turned *on*. Elluminate *Live!* will remember your setting if you leave and rejoin the same session.

The *Show Thumbnails* option affects not only the screen view in the Explore Objects window but also the screen view in the Explore Screens window and the Select Screen(s) dialog.

The functionality available in the window (such as copying, pasting, dragging/dropping, etc.) is identical in both views.



Selecting Objects

Objects can be selected directly in the Whiteboard or in the Explore Objects window.

Selecting Objects in the Explore Objects Window

Open the Explore Objects window, by doing one of the following:

- ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard > Explore Objects....
- ✓ From the Whiteboard context menu, select Explore Objects....
- ✓ Use the accelerator key Ctrl+Shift+T (î\ ♯ T on Mac).

From within the Explore Objects window, click on the objects you wish to select. Use Ctrl+Click (^Click on Mac) to select more than one object.

Selecting One Object in the Whiteboard

To select a single object, use the k Selection tool to click on the object. The selected object will appear with a border around it.



Selecting More Than One Object in the Whiteboard

You can select several objects at the same time or add objects to an existing selection. All objects must be on the same screen.

To select more than one object, hold down the Shift key and use the 🗼 Selection tool to click on each object you wish to select. As each object is selected, a border will appear around it.



Selecting Several Objects Simultaneously in the Whiteboard

To select several objects simultaneously, use the k Selection tool to drag a selection area that touches a part of each object. As each object is selected, a border will appear around it.

Selecting All Objects in the Whiteboard or Explore Objects Window

To select all the objects, do one of the following:

- ✓ Right-click ([^]Click on Mac) anywhere on the Whiteboard. The Whiteboard context menu appears. Select the option Select All Objects.
- ✓ From the Tools menu select Whiteboard > Explore Objects..., or from the Whiteboard context menu select Explore
 Objects..., or press Ctrl+Shift+T (î 第T on Mac). The Explore
 Objects window appears. Right-click (^Click on Mac)
 anywhere in the Explore Objects window and select the option
 Select All Objects from the context menu.
- ✓ Use the accelerator key Ctrl+A (# A on Mac).

Selecting All Objects Created by Participants

There are two ways to select all the objects created by a specific Participant or Participants.

- ✓ Using the Participant context menu:
 - 1 Click on the Participant's name in the Participants List. You can select multiple Participants using Shift or Control (î or ૠ on Mac).
 - 2 Right-click (^Click on Mac) on the Participant's name. From the Participant context menu select Whiteboard > Select All Objects From Participant. All the objects for the specified Participant(s) will be selected in the Whiteboard.

Whiteboard 🛛 🕨	Select All Objects From Participant 💦
Request Desktop Control	ů.

- ✓ Using the Tools > Whiteboard menu.
 - 1 In the Whiteboard, click on an object created by a Participant.

Align Objects	•
Cut	Ctrl+X
Сору	Ctrl+C
Paste	Ctrl+V
Group Objects	Ctrl+G
Group as Background	
Ungroup Object Groups	Ctrl+U
Group as Background	
Group Objects	Ctrl+G
Delete Objects	Delete
Select All Objects	Ctrl+A
Move to Front	
Move Forward	



2 From the Tools menu select Whiteboard > Select All Objects From Participant.

To de-select the objects, click anywhere on the Whiteboard.

Identifying the Creator of an Object

To identify the creator of a specific object, right-click (^Click on Mac) on the object to bring up the Whiteboard context menu. The creator's name appears at the top of the menu (grayed out). If you have selected more than one object created by different Participants, the creator will be listed as "Multiple Creators".

Created By Lucy	
Align Objects	•
Cut	Ctrl+X
Сору	Ctrl+C
Paste	Ctrl+V

Selecting Simple Text and Text Editor Objects Containing Links

To select a Simple Text or Text Editor object that contains a link (see *Inserting External Links* on page 119), hold down Shift or Control ($\hat{1}$ or \Re on Mac) while using the k Selection tool to click on the object. The selected object will appear with a border around it.

You also can select a Text Editor object with a simple click, as long as you don't click directly on the link. Make sure your cursor is an arrow (not a hand) before you click.

Grouping and Ungrouping Objects

Grouping and Ungrouping Objects in the Whiteboard

To group objects, select the objects you wish to group (see *Selecting Objects* on page 136 or *Using the Explore Objects Window* on page 134) and click on the **Selecting Objects** tool in the Tools palette.



To ungroup one or more groups of objects, select the group(s) of objects you wish to ungroup (see *Selecting Objects* on page 136) and click on the **V Ungroup Objects** tool in the Tools palette.

_/ The $\frac{1}{2}$ Ungroup Objects tool is activated only if the objects you've selected have been previously grouped.

Grouping and Ungrouping Objects in the Explore Objects Window

To group objects in the Explore Objects window do the following:

- 1. Select the objects you wish to group (see *Selecting Objects* on page 136).
- 2. Right-click (^Click on Mac) on the window to open the context menu.
- **3.** Select *Group Objects* or *Group Objects as Background* (which will send the group to the background).

To ungroup objects in the Explore Objects window do the following:

- 1. Select the group(s) of objects you wish to ungroup (see Selecting Objects on page 136).
- 2. Right-click ([^]Click on Mac) on the window to open the context menu.
- 3. Select Ungroup Object Groups.

You also can add or remove an object to/from an existing group by dragging and dropping it into/ out of the group.

To add an object to a group, drag it directly on the group heading.

In the example below, the Straight Line is dragged into the group created by "chair". (For instructions on opening the Explore Objects window, see *Using the Explore Objects Window* on page 134.)



Moving Objects

You can move objects to other positions on the screen.

Select the object(s) you wish to move. (See Using the Explore 1. Objects Window on page 134.) In Windows, the cursor changes to a 4-point arrow cursor (4).



2. Hold the mouse button down and drag the object(s) to a new position on the screen.

If you drag an object completely off the Whiteboard, you can retrieve it by selecting Whiteboard from the Tools menu and then choosing Restore Offscreen Objects. The object will be placed in the center of the Whiteboard. If you dragged more than one object off the Whiteboard, you may have to separate the objects once you have moved them back onto the Whiteboard. You can use the Explore Objects window to separate these objects if they are too close together.

Resizing Objects

You can resize a single object, multiple objects and grouped objects.

- 1. Select the object(s) you wish to resize. (See Using the Explore Objects Window on page 134.)
- 2. Place the cursor over the object's border or corner. The cursor will change to an arrow shape.
- 3. Hold the mouse button down while you drag the edge or corner of the object. When resizing multiple objects, they will all be resized proportionally.

To keep the same proportions when resizing a single object (lock the aspect ratio), hold down the Shift key as you drag the edge or corner of the object.



horizontally

and drag it diagonally

Select the top or bottom and drag it vertically



Text cannot be resized by dragging a corner. Instead, you can resize it by selecting it and changing the font properties. (See *Changing Properties of Text Objects* on page 149.)

Cutting, Copying and Pasting Objects in the Whiteboard

Cutting removes the selected objects from the Whiteboard and places them on the clipboard. Copying retains the selected objects in the Whiteboard and places them in the clipboard. The clipboard is overwritten whenever you copy or cut another object.

Once an object is cut or copied, you can paste it from the clipboard to the same or a different Whiteboard screen. The last object(s) placed in the clipboard will be the object(s) pasted.

An object can be pasted multiple times. Each paste will be diagonally offset from the previous paste.

Copying and Cutting Objects

To copy or cut an object, do one of the following:

- ✓ Select the object(s) in the Whiteboard or in the Explore Objects window and then use an accelerator key:
 - *Copy:* Ctrl+C (\ C on Mac)
 - *Cut:* Ctrl+X (\ X on Mac)
- ✓ Select the object(s) on the Whiteboard and then right-click ([^]Click on Mac) anywhere on the Whiteboard. The Whiteboard context menu appears. Select either *Copy* or *Cut*.
- ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard > Explore Objects..., or from the Whiteboard context menu select Explore Objects..., or press Ctrl+Shift+T (î ℜ T on Mac). The Explore Objects window appears. Select the desired objects in the window. Right-click (^Click on Mac) and then select either *Copy* or *Cut* from the context menu.





Participants can cut only their own objects. Moderators can cut anyone's objects.

Pasting Objects

To paste an object from the clipboard, do one of the following:

- ✓ Click anywhere on the Whiteboard and then use the accelerator key:
 - *Paste:* Ctrl+V (\ V on Mac)
- ✓ Right-click ([^]Click on Mac) anywhere on the Whiteboard. The Whiteboard context menu appears. Select *Paste*.
- ✓ From the Tools menu select Whiteboard > Explore Objects..., or from the Whiteboard context menu select Explore Objects..., or press Ctrl+Shift+T (î ૠ T on Mac). The Explore Objects window appears. Right-click (^Click on Mac) anywhere in the window and select *Paste* from the context menu. The pasted item will appear at the bottom of the Explore Objects window.

Use the 🗼 Selection tool to reposition the objects on the Whiteboard, if desired.

Copying and Pasting Whiteboard Objects by Dragging and Dropping

You can copy a Whiteboard object in a single step by dragging and dropping the object from the Explore Objects window to the Whiteboard.

- 2. Drag the object from the Explore Objects window to the Whiteboard. A duplicate object will be created on the Whiteboard. It will also appear in your Explore Objects Window.





Dragging/Dropping and Copying/Pasting Text and Images to/from Other Applications

Rich or plain text and images from other applications can be dragged and dropped or copied and pasted into the Whiteboard. The following image formats are supported: bmp, .gif, .jpg, .jpeg and .png. Images can be selected in the external application and dragged/dropped or copied/pasted directly onto the Whiteboard, or you can drag/drop or copy/paste image files from your file management system (e.g., Windows Explorer, Finder, etc.). You cannot drag/drop or copy/paste text **files** – just selected text.

✓ Other applications must provide the text or image in a suitable format – this cannot be controlled by Elluminate *Live!* Therefore, this feature is very application-specific.

If you are unsuccessful with drag/drop, try copy/paste – and vice versa.

Copying and Pasting

<u>From another application to the Whiteboard</u>: Copy the text or image in your third party application (using its own copy function). The text or image will be placed in the clipboard. See *Pasting Objects* on page 142 for instructions on pasting the text or image into the Whiteboard.

You can copy and paste only one object at a time.

Text will be placed in a Text Editor object – not a Simple Text object.

Images from web pages that have links associated with them may not paste into the Whiteboard. Depending on your browser, the link may be pasted as text instead.

<u>From the Whiteboard to another application</u>: You also can copy a text object or image in the Whiteboard and paste it into another application. And, using the Screen Explorer, you can copy an entire Whiteboard screen and paste into another application. The screen will be inserted as a single image into the other application.

When copying or cutting a Simple Text object or Text Editor object, Elluminate *Live!* will place an **image** of the cut or copied text in the system clipboard, **not** the text proper. For Text Editor objects, to place the actual text in the clipboard, open the object for editing and select the text to be copied. (This is not possible with the Simple Text tool.)

Dragging and Dropping

<u>From another application to the Whiteboard</u>: Select the text or image in your third party application (using its own selection function) or a graphics file in your file browser and drag it onto the Whiteboard.

<u>From the Whiteboard to another application</u>: Open the Object Explorer and drag and drop one or more objects to your third party application. You can also drag and drop an entire Whiteboard screen into another application by dragging the screen from the Explore Screens window (see *Using the Explore Screens Window* on page 156). The screen will be inserted as a single image into the other application.

In the Main Room (public work area) of the Whiteboard, only Moderators can drag and drop objects from the background. Participants can drag and drop objects from the background only in their own private work area (*Work Area <User Name>*).

Moving Objects to the Background or Foreground

When you move an object in your private work area to the Background, you cannot select it, move it, edit it or delete it from within the Whiteboard's workspace. (These functions are always accessible through the Object Explorer.)

In the Main Room (public work area) of the Whiteboard, only Moderators can place objects in the background and similarly, move them from the background to the foreground. Participants can place objects in the background only in their own private work area (*Work Area <User Name>*).

Moving Objects to the Background/Foreground in the Whiteboard

To move objects to the background, select the objects you wish to move (see *Selecting Objects* on page 136 or *Using the Explore Objects Window* on page 134) and click on the **5** Move Objects to Background tool.

To move all objects from the background to the foreground, click on the rightarrow Move Objects to Foreground tool. (This tool is unavailable if there are no objects in the background.) Once objects are in the foreground, you can again select, move, edit and delete them.

Because you cannot select objects that are in the background, the only option you have is to move **all** background objects to the foreground.



Moving Objects to the Background in the Explore Objects Window

You cannot move the first object to the background but, if there are already objects in the background, you can add additional objects by dragging and dropping them into the Background group. You cannot move the objects back into the foreground using the Explore Objects Window – do so in the Whiteboard (see above).

To add an object to a background group, drag it directly on the background group heading.

In the example below, the Pen object is dragged into the Background group created by "chair". (For instructions on opening the Explore Objects window, see *Using the Explore Objects Window* on page 134.)



Moving Objects to the Front/Back

All objects placed on the Whiteboard are layered and hence can be moved forward or backward (one layer at a time) in relationship to each other. They also can be moved directly to the front or back of other objects.

Moving objects forwards and backwards is not the same as moving objects to the background or foreground. All objects you move forwards or backwards reside in the foreground. You cannot move objects in the background.

- 1. Open the Whiteboard context menu by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ Select the object(s) to be moved in the Whiteboard and then right-click ([^]Click on Mac) anywhere on the Whiteboard.
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard, and then select Explore Objects... or press Ctrl+Shift+T (î ☵ T on Mac). The Explore objects window appears. Right-click (^Click on Mac) on the objects to be moved.

- 2. Select one of the following options:
 - Move to Front moves the selected object(s) directly to the front of the Whiteboard
 - Move Forward moves the selected object(s) one layer closer to the front.
 - *Move Backward* moves the selected object(s) one layer closer to the back.
 - Move to Back moves the selected object(s) directly to the back of the Whiteboard.

Erasing Objects

The *reser* Eraser tool is available only when there are objects in the foreground. If there are no objects in the foreground, the Eraser tool will be grayed-out.

1. Click on the *Z* Eraser tool. A Confirm Erase dialog box appears.

Confirm	n Erase	×
?	Do you really want to erase all the foreground objects on the screen?	
	My Objects All Objects Cancel	

2. Select My Objects to erase just the objects you created, All Objects to erase all the objects in the foreground (created by all users) or **Cancel** to cancel the operation.

Participants are not given the option to erase **All Objects** – they can erase their own objects only.

Deleting Objects

Deleting objects is permanent, so be careful.

To delete an object, do one of the following:

- ✓ Select the object(s) in the Whiteboard and press the Delete key.
- ✓ Select the object(s) on the Whiteboard and then right-click (^Click on Mac) anywhere on the Whiteboard. The Whiteboard context menu appears. Select *Delete*.



Elluminate live!



Participants cannot delete objects created by others – only their own. Moderators can delete all objects.



Editing Text

You can edit text in both Simple Text and Text Editor objects, however editing of Simple Text objects is very limited.

For information on formatting the text, see Changing Properties of Text Objects on page 149.

Text Editor Objects

To put the object in editing mode, select the object and then double-click on the text box.

You can use most standard text editing mouse actions within the text, such as double-clicking to select a word and dragging to select text. The following standard text editing keyboard shortcuts can be used to perform functions within the text of individual notes.

Function	Windows, Linux & Solaris Shortcuts	Mac OS X Shortcuts
Select all text in current text box	Ctrl+A	ЖA
Copy selected text	Ctrl+C	ж C
Cut selected text	Ctrl+X	жX
Paste copied text	Ctrl+V	₩ V
Delete selected text	Delete Backspace	Delete

Simple Text Objects

Select the object and then double-click on the text box. To edit a Simple Text object that contains a link (see *Inserting External Links* on page 119), hold down the Control (# on Mac) key while double-clicking on the text box

Editing Object Properties

Whether you are working with a single object, multiple objects or a grouped object, an object's properties, including line width, line color and transparency, line style, line cap style, fill color and transparency, and font can be changed.

To edit a single object, use the k Selection tool and select the object. The Properties Editor for that object will be displayed at the bottom on the Whiteboard screen. Select the various attribute buttons and/or drop down menus to change the object's properties.

To open the Edit Object dialog box, do one of the following:

- ✓ Select the object(s) on the Whiteboard and then rightclick (^Click on Mac) anywhere on the Whiteboard. The Whiteboard context menu appears. Select the option *Object Properties*...
- ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard > Object Properties.
- ✓ From the Tools menu select Whiteboard > Explore Objects..., or from the Whiteboard context menu select Explore Objects..., or press Ctrl+Shift+T (î ૠ T on Mac). The Explore Objects window appears. Right-click (^Click on Mac) on the desired object and select *Object Properties*....

Within the Object Properties dialog box, you can change an object's properties.

The Object Properties dialog box provides access to all the properties of the selected objects. The dialog box consists of a series of tabs: Shape, Text, Filled Shape, and Image. Depending on the object selected, some of the tabs will be available whereas others will be grayed out. Click on the tab for the object you wish to update. The details of each tab are explained below.

The Object Properties dialog box is the only place where you can modify the fill of a shape, the border of an image or Text Editor object and the dashing or capping of a shape's stroke.







Changing Properties of a Shape

The Line, Ellipses, Rectangle, Pen, Highlighter and Text Editor objects are categorized as Shapes. You can change the line properties (width, cap style, line style and line color and transparency) of all these shapes and the fill color and transparency of the Ellipses and Rectangle shapes.

• Select the Shape tab and make the changes from the Object Properties dialog box and click **Apply** or **OK**. Click **OK** to close the dialog box once you are done.

If the selection consisted of more than one shape, each shape will acquire the settings selected in the dialog box.

Changing Properties of Text Objects

You can change the color, transparency and font properties for all text in the text object through the Object Properties dialog.

• Select the Text tab and make the changes from the Object Properties dialog box and click **Apply** or **OK**. If you clicked **Apply**, click **OK** to close the dialog.

Text formatting will not be retained if you copy and paste formatted text within the same text box, from one text box to another or into an external application (e.g., Notepad, Word, etc.).

To change the format of just certain words in a text object, select the text and use the Properties Editor palette at the bottom of the whiteboard to change the it's format.

Changing Properties of a Filled Shape

You can change the fill color and transparency for any shape.

 Select the Filled Shape tab and make the changes from the Object Properties dialog and click Apply or OK. Click OK to close the dialog box once you are done.

If the selection consisted of more than one filled shape, each filled shape will acquire the settings selected in the dialog box.

Changing Properties of an Image

You can change the image frame style, and the transparency for any image.

 Select the Image tab and make the changes from the Object Properties dialog box and click Apply or OK. Click OK to close the dialog box once you are done.

If the selection consisted of more than one image, each image will acquire the settings selected in the dialog box.

Aligning and Distributing Objects

When multiple objects on the Whiteboard are selected, they can be aligned and distributed in various ways. This feature can be accessed from the Tools menu by selecting Whiteboard and then Object Alignment.

/ The order in which the objects are selected is important as the first one is considered the anchor and all other objects will be aligned according to the first.

To align and distribute objects, do the following:

- 1. Select the objects that you wish to align.
- 2. Do one of the following to bring up the Alignment dialog.
 - ✓ Right-click (^Click on Mac) anywhere on the Whiteboard. The Whiteboard context menu appears. Select *Align Objects*.
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard > Object Alignment.

Depending on your selection, various options will be available.

Objects may be aligned with each other, or with the Whiteboard. Multiple selected objects will be aligned using the first-selected

object as the anchor. A single selected object will be aligned using the Whiteboard as the anchor.

- *Align Top Edges* aligns the tops of the selected objects to the top of the anchor.
- *Align Vertical Centers* aligns the vertical center of the selected objects to the vertical center of the Anchor.
- *Align Bottom Edges* aligns the bottom of the selected objects to the bottom of the anchor.
- Align Left Edges aligns the left edges of the selected objects to the left edge of the anchor.
- *Align Horizontal Centers* aligns the horizontal center of the selected objects to the horizontal center of the anchor.
- Align Right Edges aligns the right edges of the selected objects to the right edge of the anchor.

Distribution requires three or more objects to be selected. If less than three objects are selected, the Distribute panel options will be grayed out and will not be accessible. The first-selected and the last-selected objects are used as anchors and the remaining objects will be distributed between the two anchors in the order selected

Distribute Vertical Centers – distributes the objects between the anchors so that the centers of the objects are all evenly spaced.





- Distribute Vertical Spacing distributes the objects between the anchors so that the edgeto-edge spacing between the objects is the same.
- Distribute Horizontal Centers distributes the objects between the anchors so that the centers of the objects are all evenly spaced.
- *Distribute Horizontal Spacing* distributes the objects between the anchors so that the edge-to-edge spacing between the objects is the same.

Working with Whiteboard Screens

As a Participant, if you have the Whiteboard permission, you can copy screens from the Main Room and paste them into your private work area or load presentations into your private work area. You can save a Whiteboard to be viewed later, as long as the Whiteboard is not protected.

The Whiteboard consists of various areas:

Main Room

When you first join a session, you will have one Whiteboard screen in the main room. This work area is public and available to all session attendees.

Private Work Area

When users join a session, they will have their own private work area (*Work Area <Your Name>*) with one blank screen (Private Screen 1). Moderators can use their own private work area at any time. Participants can use their private work area only when they have been granted the appropriate permission. (Follow Moderator must be deselected.) Users, including Moderators, cannot see each other's private work areas.

Screen Groups

Moderators can create additional screen groups for separate presentations.

😨 Explore Screens × Elluminate Screen Group Discussion Topics Internet Firewalls Elluminate Live! and Firewalls Direct Connections Indirect HTTP Connections Elluminate Live! Configuration Main Room 🖃 Main Room Chemical Reactions Why Balance? Balancing Points The Meaning of Balance Types of Reactions Acids, Bases and Ionic Equilibria The nature of Acids and Bases Sub-Topics Acids in Water Strength of the acid Factors Affecting Acid Strength -Water as a Solvent The Dissolution Process Writing Ionic Equations 🖃 Work Area (Vivian) Private Work Area Private Screen 1

Sub-Topics

Under each screen, you can create sub-topics consisting of multiple screens; these may have their own sub-topics. Sub-topics can be useful for presenting supplementary material.

Scaling the Whiteboard Screen

The Whiteboard screen can be scaled automatically to fit the Whiteboard as it is resized. You will not see scroll bars as the content and working area will scale to fit your Whiteboard. The percentage that the Whiteboard screen is scaled is displayed in the navigation bar.

Percentage Scaled

To scale the Whiteboard, select Tools > Whiteboard > Scale to Window.

Whiteboard Access Permissions

Follow Moderator

The Moderator can restrict or permit Participant access to screens. When the Moderator selects *Follow Moderator*, Participants cannot navigate to other Whiteboard screens. The Moderator controls the screen that you will be viewing.

If *Follow Moderator* is not selected, you may navigate to different screens within the Main Room or in your own private work area. The navigation bar will be highlighted in pink.

Protected Whiteboard Screens

A Moderator can protect the Whiteboard screens so no one in the session will be able to save or print the screens. The Follow Moderator will change to Protected and the bar will be pink.



Using the Explore Screens Window

The Explore Screens window allows you to easily perform Whiteboard screen operations. The window provides access to a set of screens and operations on the screens. You can resize and reposition this window as needed.





To select screens, click on the name of the screen. To select multiple screens, hold down Shift or Control ($\hat{1}$ or \mathbb{H} on Mac) as you click on them.

Selecting the screens in the Explore Screens window and then right clicking with your mouse (^Click on Mac) can perform the following operations:

- Cut, Copy, Paste and Delete screens by selecting Selected Screen(s).
- Create new screens by selecting New and then select the option Whiteboard Screen....
- Load Whiteboard, PowerPoint and image files by selecting Open...
- Save the selected screens as a Whiteboard file, PDF file or as an Image File by selecting Save...
- Go to the highlighted screen by selecting Go To Screen
- Paste objects from one screen to another by selecting Paste Objects to Screens
- Edit Screen Properties by selecting Selected Screen(s)...> Current Screen Properties...

Viewing the Explore Screens Window as Thumbnails

You can view the whiteboard screens as thumbnails in the Explore Screens window by toggling the option Tools > Whiteboard > Show Thumbnails on and off. The default is to have thumbnails turned *on*. Elluminate *Live*! will remember your setting if you leave and rejoin the same session.

The *Show Thumbnails* option affects not only the screen view in the Explore Screens window but also the screen view in the Explore Objects window and the Select Screen(s) dialog.

The functionality available in the window (such as copying, pasting, dragging/dropping, etc.) is identical in both views.



Navigating Between Screens

To navigate between screens, you can use the Whiteboard navigation bar, the Explore Screens window or the Page Up and Page Down keys on your keyboard.

_/ If the Moderator has selected the *Follow Moderator* option, you will not be able to navigate between screens.

- To move to the next screen:
 - ✓ Tools > Whiteboard > Go to Next Screen
 - ✓ Alt + Page Down (\sim Page Down on Mac)
 - ✓ Down Arrow



- To move to the previous screen:
 - \checkmark Tools > Whiteboard > Go to Previous Screen
 - ✓ Alt + Page Up (\sim Page Up on Mac)
 - ✓ Up Arrow

Using the Whiteboard Navigation Bar

The Whiteboard navigation bar allows you to move within a screen group, to a new screen group or to your private work area.



- Use the navigation buttons First, Previous, Next and Last to move within the current screen group.
- Use the Niew Topic menu to view a list of all the screens available as sub-topics under the current screen and choose the sub-topics you wish to move to. Sub-topics are alphabetically listed to make them easy to find by title. (To find them by position, use the View Screen menu.) The View Topic menu will appear only if a screen has a sub-topic.
- Use the View Screen menu to select and move to a particular screen, a different screen group or to your private work area. When you move to your private screen(s), others will not see the screen(s).

_/ The navigation buttons allow you to navigate only through the current screen group and a topic level. Use the View Screen and View Topic menus to access other screen groups and sub-topics.

Using the Screen Counter

The Screen Counter in the navigation bar helps you keep track of which screen you are at relative to the others within the screen group or sub-topic group you are viewing. Moderators can turn the Screen Counter on and off, so you may or may not see it.

For example, if your Whiteboard consisted of the screens listed in the Screen Explorer to the right, the following screen counts would be displayed:

- The Screen 1 count would be 1/2 since it is the first of two screens within the Main Room.
- The Screen 6 count would be 4/5 since it is the fourth of five screens within Group 1. Note that Screens x and y are not counted as part of the group as they are sub-topics.
- The Screen y would be 2/2 since it is the second of two subtopics beneath Screen 5.

Using the Explore Screens Window

Within the Explore Screens window you can move within a screen group, to a new screen group or to your private work area. To navigate within the Explore Screens window, do the following:

- 2. Move to a screen by doing one of the following:
 - \checkmark Double-click on the screen name in the list.
 - ✓ Select a screen in the list and then rightclick ([^]Click on Mac) to display the Explore Screens context menu. From here, select the option Go To Screen.



Creating New Blank Screens

When you first join a session, you have only one Whiteboard screen available in your private work area.

_/ If the Moderator has selected the Follow Moderator option, you will not be able to navigate your private work area.





You can add more screens using the Create New Screens dialog box, indicate where you wish the screens to be inserted into or your private work area, set the screen size, and rename each screen.

✓ You cannot add new blank screens within the Main Room (public work area) – only in your private work area (*Work Area < Your Name*>).

There are two ways to create a new blank screen:

- ✓ Click on the [™] Create Blank Screen button in the Tools palette. This will create a single new blank screen after the screen you are currently on and immediately take you to that screen.
- ✓ Open the Create New Screens dialog box to create one or more blank screens at a specified location. You can also define screen properties. (See instructions below.)
 - 1 Open the Create New Screens dialog box, by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ From the File menu, select New > Whiteboard Screen.
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard > Explore Screens..., or from the Whiteboard context menu select Explore Screens..., or press Ctrl+Shift+S (îr ℜ S on Mac). The Explore Screens window appears. Select a screen from the list and then right-click (^Click on Mac) on the selected screen. From the context menu, select New > Whiteboard Screen....
 - ✓ Enter Ctrl+N (ℜ N on Mac). The New dialog opens. Select Whiteboard Screen and click on New.

Create	New Screens		\mathbf{X}
Scre C	en Location) After current screen) At end	 Before current screen As sub-topic 	
Scre C	en Size) Monitor Resolution:) Canvas Size: Width;	1024 × 768 (Default) ♥ : 651 Height: 551	
Scre	en Number & Names mber of new screens: ndex Screen Name	1	
	1 Public Screen 3		
		~	
		OK Cancel	

- 2 Select the Screen Location.
- 3 Select where you wish to insert the new screen(s). You can choose to insert your screen(s) after or before the current screen, at the end of the existing set of screens in the group or as a sub-topic of your current screen.

4 Specify the Screen Size. You can create screen(s) sized for a specific monitor resolution or you can specify the width and height in pixels. If you select *Monitor Resolution*, use the drop down menu to choose the appropriate resolution from the list. The default screen resolution is 1024 by 768 pixels. If you select *Canvas Size*, enter the Width and Height in the text boxes provided.

Each of the *Monitor Resolution* options has a corresponding *Canvas Size* – they are just two ways of expressing the same thing. These options can be used interchangeably.

- 5 Enter the number of screens you wish to create. In the Number of new screens text box enter the number of blank screens you wish to add. The maximum number of screens that may be added at one time is 99. The list of screens will be displayed in the list area. Each screen will have a number along with a default Screen Name, for example Private Screen 2.
- 6 Edit the name of each screen by double-clicking on the Screen Name and editing the text box.
- 7 Click **OK** to create the screen(s) and close the dialog.

A blank screen will be inserted in the location you specified and, if you created the new screen using the **Screen Blank Screen** button in the Tools palette, you will automatically move to that screen.

How New Screens are Named

Your new screen will be labeled "Private Screen X", where X is the screen number.

As you add more screens, the screen numbers in the screen names are incremented by 1. The numbers represent in what **order** the screen was added, not **where** it was added, as depicted at the right.

If you delete a screen (for example Private Screen 3) and then added another new screen, the number of the newest screen will still be incremented by 1 from the deleted screen (will be Private Screen 4, not Private Screen 3).

You can edit the default name of a screen by double-clicking on the Screen Name and editing the text box.





Moving Screens

You can easily rearrange your Whiteboard screens using the Explore Screens window. To open the window, select Tools > Whiteboard > Explore Screens..., or from the Whiteboard context menu select Explore Screens..., or press Ctrl+Shift+S ($\hat{U} \cong S$ on Mac). Select the screens you want to move and drag and drop them to their new position, above or below an existing screen.

You cannot move screens within the Main Room (public work area) – only in your private work area (*Work Area <Your Name>*).



Creating a Sub-Topic

If you want your dragged/dropped screen to be a sub-topic of another screen, drag it directly on top of that screen.



Cutting/Copying/Pasting/Deleting Screens

You can cut, copy, paste, and delete screens; select all screens at the same screen level; and empty the screen clipboard from the Whiteboard area.

You cannot perform these screen functions within the Main Room (public work area) – only in your private work area (Work Area <Your Name>).

Cutting Screens

Cutting a Whiteboard screen removes the screen and places it on the clipboard. The clipboard is overwritten whenever you cut or copy another screen.

To cut a Whiteboard screen, do one of the following:

- ✓ In the Whiteboard, navigate to the screen you wish to cut and right-click ([^]Click on Mac). From the context menu, select Selected Screen(s) > Cut Screen.
- ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard > Explore Screens..., or from the Whiteboard context menu select Explore Screens..., or press Ctrl+Shift+S (î ℜ S on Mac). The Explore Screens window appears. Select the screen in the Explore Screens window and then right-click (^Click on Mac) on a selected screen. The context menu appears. Select Selected Screen(s) and then select Cut Screen.



The screen is removed and placed in the Screen Clipboard. The Paste Screen and Empty Screen Clipboard options should be activated in the context menu list. You can now paste the cut screen.

Copy Screen

Copy Screen copies the selected screen and places the screen on the Screen Clipboard. The copied screen is not removed from the current list of screens. The clipboard is overwritten whenever you copy or cut another screen.



To copy a screen, do one of the following:

- ✓ In the Whiteboard, navigate to the screen you wish to copy and right-click ([∧]Click on Mac). From the context menu, select Selected Screen(s) and then choose Copy Screen.
- ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard > Explore Screens..., or from the Whiteboard context menu select Explore Screens..., or press Ctrl+Shift+S (î ℜ S on Mac). The Explore Screens window appears. Select the screen in the Explore Screens window and then right-click (^Click on Mac) on a selected screen. The context menu appears. Select Selected Screen(s) and then select Copy Screen.

A copy of the screen is placed in the Screen Clipboard. The Paste Screen and Empty Screen Clipboard options should be activated in the context menu list. You can now paste the copied screen.

Copying a Screen by Dragging and Dropping

Hold down the Control key (\frown on Mac), click on the screen which you want to copy and drag it to the position where you would like the copied screen. **Release the mouse <u>before</u> releasing the Control key** (if you release Control first, you will end up moving the original screen rather than copying it).



Paste Screen

You can paste the screen from the clipboard before or after the current screen, to the end of the current screen group, or as a sub-topic of the current screen. If the option Paste Screen is .ppt, .pptx, .sxi (that is, 'grayed out'), then the clipboard is empty. The screen can be pasted multiple times.

You must have previously cut or copied a screen to have placed the screen in the clipboard. The last screen or screens placed in the clipboard will be the screen(s) that will be pasted.

To paste a screen, do one of the following:

✓ In the Whiteboard navigate to the screen group and right-click ([^]Click on Mac) anywhere on the Whiteboard. From the context menu, select Selected Screen(s), select Paste Screen, and then select where you wish to paste the screen. The options are: *After, Before, At End*, or *As Sub-Topic*. ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard > Explore Screens..., or from the Whiteboard context menu select Explore Screens..., or press Ctrl+Shift+S (î ℜ S on Mac). The Explore Screens window appears. Select the screen in the Explore Screens window and then right-click (^Click on Mac) on a selected screen. The context menu appears. Select Selected Screen(s), select Paste Screen and then select where you wish to paste the screen. The options are: *After, Before, At End*, or *As Sub-Topic*. If the screens in multiple topic levels are selected the screens in the clipboard will be pasted once to each topic level.

Explo	ore Screens		
Ľ	Endothermic Process	^	
···· L	Spontaneous Processes and E	Entropy	
···· Ľ	Spontaneous Processes and E	Entropy	
	Let Us Define the Universe		
···· L	First Law of Thermodynamics		
Ľ	First Law of Thermodynamics		
🗄 🃭 Wa	ork Area (Ricky)		
[Private Screen 1		7
	Selected Screens	Copy Screen	
- L -	No	Paste Screen 🔹 🕨	After
· [New P	Cut Screen	Before
	Open	Delete Screen	At End
Save		Select All Screen Peers	As Sub-Topic
_	Go To Screen	Empty Screen Clipboard	
	Paste Objects to Screens	Current Screen Properties	

The screen will appear in the location you selected.

Delete Screen

To delete a screen, do one of the following:

- ✓ In the Whiteboard, navigate to the screen you wish to delete and right-click ([^]Click on Mac). From the context menu, select Selected Screen(s) and then choose Delete Screen.
- ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard >Explore Screens... or press Ctrl+Shift+S (î \# S on Mac). The Explore Screens window appears. Select the screen in the Explore Screens window and then right-click (^Click on Mac) on a selected screen. The context menu appears. Select Selected Screen(s) and then select Delete Screen. The screen is deleted.

Selecting All Screen Peers

The option *Select All Screen Peers* will select all the screens at that level. All the screens will be highlighted in the Explore Screens window. Once highlighted, you can copy, paste, or delete all the screens.



- From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard > Explore Screens..., or from the Whiteboard context menu select Explore Screens..., or press Ctrl+Shift+S ([↑] # S on Mac). The Explore Screens window appears. Select the screen in the Explore Screens window and then right-click ([^]Click on Mac) on a selected screen. The context menu appears.
- 2. Select Selected Screen(s) and then select the option *Select All Screen Peers*.

Exp	lore Screens	
L	Endothermic Process	~
1	🖢 Spontaneous Processes and B	Entropy
1	🖢 Spontaneous Processes and B	Entropy
	Let Us Define the Universe	
-1	First Law of Thermodynamics	
	First Law of Thermodynamics	
⊡~∎_ V	/ork Area (Ricky)	
1	Selected Screens	Copy Screen
	Nau. b	Paste Screen
	New P	Cut Screen
	Open	Delete Screen
	Save	Select All Screen Peers
	Go To Screen	Empty Screen Clipboard
	Paste Objects to Screens	Current Screen Properties

In the Explore Screens window, all screen peers will be highlighted.

3. You can copy, paste, or delete all the screens.

Emptying Screen Clipboard

The Empty Screen Clipboard feature removes the last copied screen from the clipboard. You do not need to clear your clipboard to copy or cut another screen because the clipboard is overwritten when you cut or copy another screen.

To empty the Screen Clipboard, do one of the following:

- ✓ Right-click (^Click on Mac) anywhere on the Whiteboard. The context menu appears. Select Selected Screen(s) > Empty Screen Clipboard.
- ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard > Explore Screens..., or from the Whiteboard context menu select Explore Screens..., or press Ctrl+Shift+S (î ℜ S on Mac). The Explore Screens window appears. Right-click (^Click on Mac) anywhere in the Explore Screens window. The context menu appears. Select Selected Screen(s) and then select Empty Screen Clipboard.

The Screen Clipboard will be empty.

Dragging/Dropping Screens to Other Applications

You can also copy an entire Whiteboard screen into another application by dragging the screen from the Explore Screens window. The screen will be inserted as a single image into the other application.



Editing Screen Properties

You can edit the properties of your current screen in the Edit Screen Properties dialog box.

You cannot edit properties of screens within the Main Room (public work area) – only those in your own private work area. However, you can **view** screen properties of screens in the public work area.

To open the Edit Screen Properties dialog box, do one of the following:

- ✓ In the Whiteboard, navigate to the screen you wish to edit and right-click ([∧]Click on Mac) anywhere on the Whiteboard. From the context menu, select Selected Screen(s) and then choose Current Screen Properties.
- ✓ In the Whiteboard, navigate to the screen you wish to edit. From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard and then choose Current Screen Properties...
- ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard >Explore Screens... or press Ctrl+Shift+S
 (î ♯ S on Mac). The Explore Screens window appears. Select the screen(s) you wish to edit and then right-click (^Click on Mac) on the selected screen. The context menu appears. Select Selected Screen(s) > Current Screen Properties...



😪 Screen Properties	×
Screen Size Monitor Resolution: 1024 × 768 (Default) Canvas Size: Width: 651 Height: 488	
Screen Names	ך ר
1 Exothermic Reaction	
OK Apply Cancel	

From the Screen Properties dialog box you are able to change the following:

- The preferred Screen Size for a specific monitor resolution or you can specify the width and height in pixels.
- Edit the name of each screen by double-clicking on the text box in the Screen Name column and editing it.

Saving Whiteboard Screens

You can save the Whiteboard screens in Elluminate Live! in the following formats:

- WBD File When Whiteboard screens are saved as a Whiteboard file (.wbd), they are saved as one file that can only be imported and reviewed in an Elluminate *Live!* session.
- WBP File When Whiteboard screens are saved as a Protected Whiteboard file (.wbp), they are saved as one file that can only be imported and reviewed in an Elluminate *Live*! session. These files are protected and cannot be printed, saved, or edited unless the Moderator removes the protection flag by going to Tools, Whiteboard, and deselecting the option Protect Whiteboard.
- PDF File When Whiteboard screens are saved as a PDF file (.pdf), they are saved as one file and can be reviewed outside of the Elluminate *Live!* environment.
- PNG File When Whiteboard screens are saved as Image files (.png), they are saved as separate images and can be loaded individually onto the Whiteboard as images or used in any other image processing application.

To save Whiteboard screens, do the following:

- 1. Open the Save Whiteboard dialog by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ Click on the **ave** button in the Toolbar.
 - ✓ From the File menu, select Save > Whiteboard...
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard > Explore Screens..., or from the Whiteboard context menu select Explore Screens..., or press Ctrl+Shift+S (î \ 𝔅 S on Mac). The Explore Screens window appears. Select the screen you wish to save and then right-click (^Click on Mac) on the selected screen. The context menu appears. Select Save to a File...
 - ✓ Enter Ctrl+S (\# S on Mac). The Save dialog appears. Select Whiteboard and click on Save.
- The Select Screens dialog box appears. Choose whether you want to save all the screens in the Current Screen Group, only the Current Screen or Selected Screens. If you choose Selected Screens, you will then see a list of all the screens. Select the screen(s) you wish to save. Use Shift or Control (î or H on Mac) to select multiple screens. Then click OK.
- **3.** From the Save Whiteboard dialog box, navigate to and open the file folder in which you want to save the Whiteboard.
- 4. Type a file name in the File name text box.
- 5. Scroll through the Files of type drop down menu and choose the file format.
- 6. Click **Save** to save the file and close the Save Whiteboard dialog box.

Printing Whiteboard Screens

You can print individual screens, multiple selected screens and screen groups.

- 1. Open the Select Screens dialog by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ Click on the 🚔 **Print** button in the Toolbar.
 - ✓ From the File menu, select Print and then choose Whiteboard...
 - ✓ Enter Ctrl+P (\ P on Mac). The Print dialog appears. Select Whiteboard and click on Print.

The Select Screens dialog box appears.




Cancel

14

Current Screen Group

O Current Screen

Selected Screens

OK

Select Screens

Select Screens

- Choose whether you want to print all the screens in the Current Screen Group, only the Current Screen or Selected Screens. If you choose Selected Screens, you will then see a list of all the screens. Select the screen(s) from the list. Use Shift or Control (î or # on Mac) to select multiple screens. Then click OK.
- **3.** The Page Set-up dialog box appears.
- 4. In the Page Setup dialog box, specify your preferences and click **OK**.

_/ If the Whiteboard is protected no one, including the Moderator, can print any screens.

Locating an OpenOffice.org Installation

The OpenOffice.org executable will be found automatically on the Mac and Windows. If you wish to use an installation other than the default, you can change the location through the Whiteboard Preferences dialog.

Configure your OpenOffice.org location in the Preferences dialog.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* (Apple) menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)
- 2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select *OpenOffice.org* under Whiteboard. The OpenOffice.org Application preferences panel appears.

© Preferences	
Connection Leaving Session Plan Display Settings Viewing Options Video Device Disconnection Frame Rate Window Settings Whiteboard OpenOffice.org	OpenOffice.org Application Use default OpenOffice.org installation C:\Program Files\OpenOffice.org 3\program\soffice.exe Browse
Restore Defaults 🔻	OK Apply Close

- **3.** If you don't want to use the default location, de-select the option *Use default OpenOffice.org installation*.
- 4. Click the **Browse** button. The Open dialog box appears.
- 5. Navigate to and open the folder where the OpenOffice.org installation is located. This location must contain the /classes folder. The classes folder contains the jar file.
- 6. Select the file. The file name will appear in the File Name: text box. Click Open to load the file and dismiss the dialog box.
- 7. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you change your OpenOffice.org installation location, Elluminate *Live!* will remember your setting each time you join another session.

You can restore your OpenOffice.org installation location to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Customizing Your Clip Art Collections

Elluminate *Live*! offers you the ability to customize and add images to those available in the Clip Art library from the 🔛 button in the Whiteboard toolbar. A set of images can be saved as a collection and any number of clip art collections can be created and can be loaded each time you join Elluminate *Live*!

The Clip Art Collections dialog box lists all the clip art collections that are available.



Organizing Your Clip Art Collection

The clip art collections that are available to use with the Whiteboard must be loaded into the Clip Art library and then selected to appear.

To view and/or modify the collections that appear in the Clip Art library, do the following:

- From the Tools menu, select Whiteboard > Clip Art Collections... The Clip Art Collections dialog box appears
- 2. Select the collections that you want to appear in the Clip Art library. A check mark will appear in the box next to the Collection name. All Clip Art collections selected in this window will be loaded each time you join an Elluminate *Live!* session.
- **3.** To disable the collections from being used with the Whiteboard, de-select the collections in the list.



Adding a Clip Art Collection to the Library

To add a Specified Clip Art Collection to the Clip Art Library, do the following:

- 1. From the Clip Art Collections dialog box, click on the 📑 button in the tool bar.
- 2. The "Browse for Collections Files to Use" dialog box appears.
- 3. Navigate to the folder containing the clip art collection file and select the file from the list.
- 4. Click Open to load the collection and dismiss the dialog box.

The Clip Art collection is now loaded into the Clip Art library and appears in the Clip Art Collections dialog box.

Removing the Clip Art Collection from the Library

To remove a customized Clip Art collection from the Clip Art Library, do the following:

- 1. From the Clip Art Collections dialog box, select the collection to be deleted and then click on the button.
- **2.** The Remove User Collections Confirmation dialog box appears.
- **3.** Click **OK** to remove the Clip Art collection from the library.

You cannot remove the Built-In Collections, only turn them off.

😵 Clip Art Collections	×
Built-In Collections Greek Lower Case	^
Greek Upper Case	
Math Miscellaneous	
Math Operators	
Math Relations	
Statistics	
Eish Clin Art Collection	
Fish	
🗸 Animated Gifs	
	~
Done	1
	J

Creating New Clip Art Collections

New Clip Art collections can be created at any time. To create a new collection, do the following:

- 1. Open the Clip Art Collections dialog box by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ From the Clip Art Collections dialog box, click on the 🤛 button.
 - ✓ The Create/Edit Clip Art Collections dialog box appears.

😵 Create/Edit Clip Art Collections 🛛 🛛 🔀
Collections File:
No collections defined - Use New or Load to define a collection
OK Close



2. Click on the putton to display a blank collection file template.

😵 Create/Edit Clip Art Collections	
Collections File:	
Collection Title: Enter Collection Title Image File Tool Tip Text	No Image Selected
	OK Close

- 3. Enter the title of the collection in the Collection Title: text box (highlighted in pink).
- 4. Click on the 💽 button to load a new image into the collection. A dialog box will appear which will allow you to select images from your folders. When loading images you can load them individually or you can load multiple images from the same folder using Shift or Control (û or ℜ on Mac).

When loading multiple images, they can be loaded in the order that they are selected, in alphabetical or in alphanumeric order. Alphanumeric sorts first by number (1, 2, 3, etc.) and then by text (a, b, c, etc.).

😵 Load Image I	File into Coll	ection	
Look in:	🚞 Photos an	d Graphics	🎽 🤌 📂 📰 📰
		n frog2.jpg	Screen Creation Order
My Recent Documents	en 2007 en 2008 Pictures	frog3.jpg kermit.jpg kidnap.png	• In selected order
Decktop	ik.jpg 7.JPG	 loveseat.jpg pattern.jpg red_liku_IPC 	O Alphabetic order
Веккор	y allpaper.bmp g	TasteYourDogWillLove.jpg	O Alphanumeric order
My Documents	<		
	File name:	"butterfly.JPG" "kidnap.png" "patt	ern.jpg" "red_lily.: Open
My Computer	Files of type:	Image Files	Cancel

5. Click Open to load the images and dismiss the window. The images will appear in the list.

😵 Create/Edit Clip Art Collections	
Collections File:	
Collection Title: Enter Collection Title	• • • •
Image File Tool Tip Text	No Image Selected
	OK Close

- 6. For every image, the ToolTip Text to display for file column will show the name of the image. You may edit the names by double-clicking in the text box and entering the name.
- Re-order the images by clicking on either the up
 button to move the image up or clicking on the down
 button to move the image down. You can also delete the image by clicking on the
 button.
- 8. You can add an existing collection into the current collection by clicking on the button. This will add the collection to the existing set and will appear as a new tab in the current collection.
- 9. Once you have entered the images, click on the 🜉 button to save the collection(s) to a new file.
- **10.** Click Close to exit this window. The new collection will now appear on the Clip Art Collections dialog box.

Editing, Deleting, and Merging Clip Art Collections

To edit a customized Clip Art collection, load the collection using one of the following methods:

- ✓ In the Create/Edit Clip Art Collections dialog box, click on the is button to load an existing collection.



In the Create/Edit Clip Art Collections dialog box, you will be able to use the buttons at the top of the dialog box to:

- Create a new collection in the current collection.
- Load a collection.
- Save the collection to the current location and name.
- Save the collection to a different location and/or name.
- Delete the current collection from the collections.
- Add the specified collections to the current collection. Each new collection will appear as a tab in the display area.

😵 Create/Edit Clip	Art Collections		
Collections File:	s Animals		
Collection Title: An	imals		
Image File	Tool Tip Text		
crab.jpg hatchetfish.jpg prickly_shark.jpg	crab hatchetfish prickly_shark	~	No Image Selected
			OK Cancel

Use the buttons in the display area to:

- Reorganize the image files within the collection by selecting the image file displayed in the list and then use the up
 and down
 buttons to move the file to the desired location.
- Add a new image file to the current collection by clicking on the statement.
- Delete the selected image file(s) from the current collection by selecting the image file(s) displayed in the list and then click on the selected.

Edit the Tool Tip Text by double-clicking in the Tool Tip Text to display for file text box, modify the text.

Customizing Your Clip Art Collections



Chapter 9: Application Sharing

When using the Application Sharing feature, you can do the following:

- Share application(s) running on your desktop
- Share a region or your entire desktop
- Have another person control your desktop or application
- View and control another person's desktop or application

As the host, when you begin sharing an application and/or region, it (and all its content) will appear in the Application Sharing window of other session attendees.

Hosting an Application Sharing Session

Hosting an Application Sharing session can be performed in single, quick step or, for more control, using a multi-step approach.

For a description of the options you may set prior to actually hosting an Application Sharing session, refer to *Advanced Application Sharing Options* on page 193.

_/ When sharing an application, any new windows that open relating to the application also will be shared.

If you minimize the application you are sharing or cover it with a different application (one that is not being shared), others in the session will no longer be able to view the application.

Quick Step for Sharing a Single Application

With this method, you can share one application only. If you use this approach to Application Sharing, you will not have an opportunity to change the options configured in the Hosting Options Preferences panel (see *Hosting Options* on page 194).

The application you wish to share must be open on your desktop.

1. Select Tools > Application Sharing > Share Application and then select the appropriate application from the list.

_/ If you have two monitors, be sure the shared application is displayed in your primary monitor – otherwise, it will not be present in the list.

2. The Application Sharing window will appear to other session attendees.

Sharing Your Desktop

To share your entire desktop, select Tools > Application Sharing > Share Entire Desktop.¹ The Application Sharing window will appear to other session attendees.

For information on sharing a region on your desktop, refer to *Sharing a Region of Your Desktop* on page 191.

Sharing One or More Applications

Using the Host Applications dialog, you can share a single application or multiple applications at the same time.

The applications available for sharing are listed in a tree structure under the Applications tab of the Host Applications dialog. You can see which windows are open² in each application by expanding the tree using the disclosure buttons or toggling the **Expand All/Collapse All** button.

Windows Host Applications dialog:



^{1.} If you have more than one monitor, only your primary display (main monitor) can be displayed.

^{2.} If you have more than one monitor, only those applications in your primary display (main monitor) will be displayed.



Mac Host Applications dialog:



- 1. Launch the Application Sharing feature by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ Click on the Share Application button located in the main toolbar.
 - ✓ Select Tools > Application Sharing > Host Applications...

The Host Applications dialog appears.

- 2. Click on the Applications tab (if it isn't already open).
- 3. From the list, select one or more applications you wish to share. To select more than one item, hold down Shift or Control (û or 光 on Mac) while clicking with the mouse. The selected applications will be highlighted.

Ouble-clicking on the application you wish to share is a short-cut for selecting the application and clicking on OK.

____ Expand and collapse items in the tree hierarchy, as required, to view the windows open in each application.

- 4. Select your options:
 - (Mac only) Select *Exclude menu bar* to display the shared application without its menu bar and associated menus and context (pop-up) menus.
 - Click on the **Options**... button to open the Hosting Options preferences panel to set options. For details, see *Hosting Options* on page 194.
- 5. Click **OK** (or double-click on the application to be shared) to save and dismiss the dialog box.

The Application Sharing window will appear on the person's monitor.

If you are sharing more than one application, you (as the host) can move between them using the Windows Alt+Tab function (X Tab on Mac).

Application Sharing Window

The Host's Window

When you share an application or your desktop on a Mac, Linux or Solaris, by default your main view will be changed to the Narrow Minimal Layout and the Elluminate *Live!* window will be moved as far left as possible. When you share an application or your desktop on Windows, by default your main view will be changed to the Left Docked Minimal Layout.

To better view the Application Sharing window, Mac users are advised to move the Elluminate *Live*! window to the right side of their monitors.

On all platforms, by default your shared application or region will have a yellow border around it, making it easy to identify on your screen. (For this feature to work, some requirements must be met. For details, see the *Highlight Shared Region* option under the *Hosting Options* section on page 194) Attached to the border will be a controller (normally at the top¹) with buttons for stopping and pausing/resuming the application share. There is one exception: there will be no controller, and perhaps not even the border, if there is no room for them on your screen, such as when you are sharing the entire desktop.

To change the default options, see *Hosting Options* on page 194.

^{1.} The controller may move to the bottom, left side or right side if there is no room for it on the top.



Stop Application Sharing
Pause/Resume Application Sharing
Controller
🕹 elearning Elluminate Plan! Elluminate Inc Mozilla Firefox
<u>File E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew Hi <u>s</u> tory <u>B</u> ookmarks <u>T</u> ools <u>H</u> elp
C X 🏠 Ittp://www.elluminate.com/products/plan/index.jsp
🖻 Most Visited 🚞 FrameMaker 互 Scotia OnLine Sign-On 🏆 JIRA 🚞 JIRA Issues of Interest 🍕 eLive 9.5 Owner 🤇
🖅 Calgary Transit: Routes and Maps (Rou 🔯 🛛 🍕 elearning Elluminate Plan! Ellu 😣 🕂
Clluminate Where Bright Ideas Meet
About Us

Mini-Controller View

If you want more space for your Application Sharing window, control your Application Sharing session through the Mini-Controller:

- ✓ If already in Application Sharing mode, click on the 🛃 Show Mini-Controller button in the main tool bar or select View > Switch to Mini-Controller.
- ✓ If not yet in Application Sharing mode, you can configure Elluminate *Live!* to automatically switch to the Mini-Controller whenever you share applications. To do so, select the option *Switch to Mini-Controller* under Tools > Preferences > Application Sharing > Hosting Options. Whenever you start hosting an Application Sharing session, the Main window will minimize and the Mini-Controller toolbar will appear, displaying the Application Sharing buttons.

Hosting Options are also accessible through the Host Applications dialog by clicking on the Options button.

The Application Sharing buttons will appear in the Mini-Controller.



For information on using the Mini-Controller for sharing applications, refer to the relevant sections below. For general information about the Mini-Controller, refer to *The Mini-Controller* on page 37.

Return to Main Window View

To switch back to the main window view, click on the **Restore Main Window** Head button in the Mini-Controller.

The Viewer's Window

When someone else is hosting an Application Sharing session, an Application Sharing window will appear in the content area of your Elluminate *Live*! window. When you move your mouse below the Application Sharing title bar, a translucent Application Sharing tool bar appears.



The bar has two buttons. The first button toggles between enabling and disabling the Scale to Fit feature:

- If the button looks like \mathbb{Q} , scale to fit is disabled; click on it to enable.
- If the button looks like 🔍, scale to fit is enabled; click on it to disable.

The second button is used to request remote control of the shared applications.

- If the button looks like 🖞 , you may request remote control of the shared applications.
- If the button looks like (), you are not permitted to request control of the shared applications.

_/ The Application Sharing tool bar is not available when you are remotely controlling another user's application.



When you are hosting an Application Sharing session, and windows of nonshared applications overlap your Application Sharing window, the viewers of your shared application will see a black box in front of their Application Sharing window – the content of both windows is "redacted" in the overlapped area. When you select *Raise shared application to front*, changes to viewers' Application Sharing windows may occur to eliminate the overlap and associated redaction: viewers' windows may be automatically re-sized or the scaling or scroll bars changed (this may take several seconds).

Scale to Fit

The Application Sharing window can be resized and repositioned (and also moved to a second monitor) to better view the content. However, if scroll bars are still required to view the contents of the Application Sharing window, because the application that is being shared is still larger than the Application Sharing window, use Scale to Fit. Either

- \checkmark click on the Scale to Fit button in the Application Sharing tool bar, or
- ✓ select Tools > Application Sharing > Scale to fit.

The application being shared will fit in the window. The percentage that the application is scaled from the original image will be indicated at the top of the Application Sharing window.

If the text is too difficult to read because the application has been scaled down too much, de-select this option.

Emphasized Cursor

If the application host has turned on the option *Emphasize Cursor*, you will see their cursor surrounded with a circle (the default color is yellow), making it easier for you to follow.

S Application Sharing	Application Sharing
Calculator	Calculator
<u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp	<u>E</u> dit <u>V</u> iew <u>H</u> elp
Backtrace CE	Backspace CE
MC 7 8 9	MC 7 8 9

Bringing the Window into Focus

If the Application Sharing window is hidden behind another window, you can bring it to the front (into focus) by selecting Window > Application Sharing.

Pausing Application Sharing

To pause Application Sharing, do one of the following:

✓ Application Sharing controller

Click on the 💵 button.

✓ Main window tool bar

Click on the 🛐 button.

✓ Mini-Controller

Click on the 🚮 button.

✓ Tools menu

Select Tools > Application Sharing > Pause Application Sharing

The session attendees will see a still-shot of what you are sharing in the Application Sharing window.

When the Application Sharing session is paused, Hosting Options are suspended. For example, if you are in the Default Layout (before you start sharing an application) and select the Hosting Option Switch to Mini-Controller, when you started sharing an application you will be switched to the Mini-Controller. When you pause your Application Sharing session (including when you send a snapshot to the Whiteboard), you will be placed in the view you were in before you started sharing the application – in this case, the Default Layout. Once you resume your Application Sharing session, you will be switched back to the Mini-Controller (Hosting Options resume). (Obviously, if you do not set a Hosting Option to switch your view when you begin Application Sharing, there will be no change in your view when you pause and resume Application Sharing.)

Also, if you chose to display a border around the Application Sharing window, it will disappear when Application Sharing session is paused and be restored when Application Sharing resumes.

Resuming Application Sharing

To resume Application Sharing, do one of the following:

- ✓ Application Sharing controller
- \checkmark Click on the \blacksquare button.
- ✓ Main window tool bar

Click on the 🔄 button.

✓ Mini-Controller

Click on the 🛐 button.

✓ Tools menu

Deselect Tools > Application Sharing > Pause Application Sharing.



Any changes that were made in the application or region when the Application Sharing session was paused will immediately be sent to the session attendees.

Show Preview Window

The Show Preview Window feature allows you to view what the session attendees are seeing in the Application Sharing window when you are hosting the Application Sharing session. A thumbnail view of the hosted Application Sharing session is displayed in the Application Sharing Preview window in the Main room and an extended panel when accessed from the Mini-Controller.

To open the Application Sharing Preview window, do one of the following

✓ Main window tool bar

Click on the 💀 button.

✓ Mini-Controller

Click on the 🔜 button

✓ Tools menu

Select Tools > Application Sharing > Show Preview Window.

The preview window will look something like the following:



To dismiss the Application Sharing Preview window, do one of the following:

- ✓ Click on the **Close** button in the Application Sharing Preview window.
- ✓ Main window tool bar

Click on the 🛃 button.

✓ Mini-Controller

Click on the 🔜 button.

✓ Tools menu

Select Tools > Application Sharing > Hide Preview Window.

Preview in Mini-Controller

When you click on the 🔜 button in the Mini-Controller to preview your Application Sharing session, an extended panel will open above the Mini-Controller.



This button and the preview area also have a contextual right-click menu (^Click on Mac) to select a normal size or double size thumbnail view, and to give or take away remote control permission.

Colculator
Par 244 244
Take away control of shared applications
Give control of shared applications to
🗍 🗸 Normal Size
Double Size
- 🔁 🍉 🥥 🗶 🖷

Stop the Application Sharing Session

To stop Application Sharing, do one of the following

Application Sharing controller

Click on the \blacksquare button.

- ✓ Main window tool bar
 Click on the button.
- ✓ Mini-Controller

Click on the 🜉 button.



✓ Tools menu

Select Tools > Application Sharing > Host Applications (de-select this option).

✓ Hot Keys

Enter Ctrl+Pause (^End). (Substitute your own hot key here if you modified the default hot key definition.)

The Application Sharing session will terminate and you will be returned to your default Main window view.

Control of Your Shared Applications

When you grant someone permission to remotely control your shared application, you retain the ability to control the shared application as well – control is shared.

When hosting an Application Sharing session, you have the ability to

- give control of your desktop or shared application to another Participant or Moderator; and
- take away control of the shared applications.

/ The Participant must have Host Application Sharing permissions.

Give Control

By giving control of your Application Sharing session to another session attendee, that person will then be able to manipulate what you are sharing in the Application Sharing window.

- 1. Start hosting an Application Sharing session on your desktop.
- 2. Select the person in the Participants List to whom you wish to give control.
- **3.** Do one of the following:
 - ✓ Right-click ([^]Click on Mac) on the person's name and select Give Control of Shared Applications from the context menu.
 - ✓ Select Tools > Application Sharing > Give Control of Shared Applications.



4. The Give Control notification window appears. Click **OK** to confirm the operation and close the window.

Give Co	ntrol 🛛
(į)	Giving control of shared applications to Charlie. To take back control, press Ctrl+Space
	OK

The Participants List is updated to indicate who is controlling the application(s). A red arrow will appear in the Application Sharing column indicating the person who is now in control of your application.

😵 Par	rticip	ants			_		Deutisiaasta	
	* ×	1	9	-		2	Participants	•
		P	۹	∕			chair (Moderator,	^
		P	۹			۲	Charlie (Me, Profile)	
		-10		1	4	۵	Lucy	
		P	۹	1		۲	Ricky	~
	ך 🤅	<u>.</u>	₩				4 🗸 💼	

Take Away Control

You can regain control of your shared applications performing one of the following methods:

 \checkmark Main window tool bar

Click on the 🔕 button.

✓ Mini-Controller

Right-click (^Click on Mac) on the 💀 button to bring up the context menu and select Take Away Control of Shared Applications.

✓ Tools menu

Select Tools > Application Sharing > Take Away Control of Shared Applications.

✓ Participants List

Right-click (^Click on Mac) on the name of the person who has control of your Application Sharing session. From the context menu select Take Away Control of Shared Applications.

✓ Hot Key

Ctrl+Space (^Space on Mac). (Substitute your own hot key here if you modified the default hot key definition.)



Request Control of Someone Else's Desktop

You can request control of a person's desktop at any time during a session. Both the person requesting control and the person receiving the request must have Application Sharing permissions.

When you receive permission to remotely control someone else's desktop, that person retains the ability to control their desktop as well – control is shared.

If a different user already has control of the desktop you want to control, or the desktop owner is already sharing their own desktop, you will not be able to request control (Request Desktop Control will be disabled).

To request control of a person's desktop, do the following:

- 1. Select the person in the Participants List from whom you wish to request desktop control.
- **2.** Do one of the following:
 - ✓ Right-click ([^]Click on Mac) on the person's name and select Request Desktop Control from the context menu.
 - ✓ Select Tools > Application Sharing > Request Desktop Control.



- **3.** Depending on how the person is configured and how they wish to allow others to control their desktop, one of the following will occur:
 - If they set their Remote Control preference to *Allow without asking*, you will automatically gain control of their desktop.
 - If they set their Remote Control preference to *Require password*, the Enter Password dialog box will appear and you will have to enter the correct password before you can take control of their desktop.
 - If they set their Remote Control preference to *Ask me for permission*, then they will have to acknowledge your request before you will be granted control of their desktop.

For further details on these preferences, see *Permit Remote Control of Your Desktop* on page 199.

If you have the default Viewing Option preferences set, you will know you are remotely controlling another's desktop by the presence of a magenta border around the Application Sharing window. This border is displayed to you (the remote controller) only. (For details on turning off or changing the color of the border, see *Viewing Options* on page 198.)

S Participants	© Application Sharing
👻 😪 🥐 🥥 🎤 🜉 👱 Participants 🗸 🗸	FM File Edit Format View Special
Provide the second seco	
P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P	TTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTT
Participants	Application_Sharing.fm ×

Return Control Back to the Desktop Owner

There are five ways to release control of a person's desktop and return control back to them:

✓ Main window toolbar

Click the 🔕 button.

✓ Mini-Controller

Right-click (^Click on Mac) on the 🔜 button to bring up the context menu and select Release Control of Shared Applications.

✓ Tools menu

Select Tools > Application Sharing > Release Control of Shared Applications.

✓ Participants List

Right-click (^Click on Mac) on the name of the person whose desktop you are controlling. From the context menu select Release Control of Shared Applications.

✓ Hot Key

Ctrl+Space (^Space on Mac). (Substitute your own hot key here if you modified the default hot key definition.)

Control of the Application Sharing session will be returned to the person hosting the session.

Request Control of Shared Applications

To request control of a person's Application Sharing session, do the following:

1. Select the person in the Participants List from whom you wish to request control.



- **2.** Do one of the following:
 - Right-click (^Click on Mac) on the person's name and select Request Control of Shared Applications from the context menu.
 - ✓ Select Tools > Application Sharing > Request Control of Shared Applications.



3. You will now have control of the person's Application Sharing session.

If you have the default Viewing Option preferences set, you will know you are remotely controlling another's application by the presence of a magenta border around the Application Sharing window. This border is displayed to you (the remote controller) only. (For details on turning off or changing the color of the border, see *Viewing Options* on page 198.)

S Participants	S Application Sharing
👋 😪 😤 🥥 🥒 🐺 🚊 Participants 🗸 🔻	FM File Edit Format View Special
Provide the second seco	
A Constant of the second secon	TTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTTT
Participants	Application_Sharing.fm ×

Send Simulated Keystrokes

When you are remotely controlling another person's Application Sharing session, the solution appears in the Main window toolbar.

To send a simulated keystroke, do the following:

- Click on the southon. Or alternatively Select Tools > Application Sharing > Send Keys. A sub-menu appears with the list of defined simulated keystrokes.
- 2. Select the appropriate simulated keystroke in the list, or select Other which calls up the Define Keystroke dialog box where you can define an on-the-fly simulated keystroke.



3. The simulated keystroke will be sent to the host machine and interpreted appropriately. For example, sending Ctrl+Escape to a Windows platform will result in the Start menu popping up. The host machine will accept these keystrokes as long as they are not in the Filtered Keystrokes list. The list of simulated keystrokes available can be changed by defining simulated keys under Preferences. To add or modify a simulated key, refer to *Simulated Keystrokes* on page 204.

Terminate Remote Desktop Sharing

Both the owner of the desktop being shared (host) and the user remotely controlling the desktop can terminate the remote control of a desktop.

A Moderator can terminate any Application Sharing in the session.¹

Desktop Controller

If you are controlling another's desktop, you can terminate remote desktop sharing by doing one of the following:

✓ Main window toolbar

Click the 🚯 button.

✓ Mini-Controller

Right-click (^Click on Mac) on the 🔜 button to bring up the context menu and select Release Control of Shared Applications.

✓ Tools menu

Select Tools > Application Sharing > Release Control of Shared Applications.

- ✓ In the Participants List, select the name of the person whose desktop you are controlling, right-click ([^]Click on Mac) and select Release Control of Shared Applications from the context menu.
- ✓ Hot Key

Ctrl+Space (^Space on Mac). (Substitute your own hot key here if you modified the default hot key definition.)



^{1.} If it is in a breakout room, the Moderator must first move to that room.



Desktop Owner (Host)

If your desktop is being controlled by another, you can terminate their control by doing do one of the following:

✓ Main window toolbar

Click the 🔕 button.

✓ Mini-Controller

Right-click (^Click on Mac) on the 🔜 button to bring up the context menu and select Take Away Control of Shared Applications.

✓ Tools menu

Select Tools > Application Sharing > Take Away Control of Shared Applications.

✓ Participants List

Right-click (^Click on Mac) on the name of the person whose desktop you are controlling. From the context menu select Take Away Control of Shared Applications.

✓ Hot Key

Ctrl+Space (^Space on Mac). (Substitute your own hot key here if you modified the default hot key definition.)

Sharing a Region of Your Desktop

The Host Applications dialog is used to define a region of your desktop¹ when you host an Application Sharing session. If you will be sharing a region of your desktop, you must redefine the region every time you host an Application Sharing session.

To share a region, follow the steps below:

- 1. Open the Host Applications dialog by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ Click on the Share Application button in the main toolbar.
 - ✓ Select Tools > Application Sharing >Host Applications.

The Host Applications dialog appears.

^{1.} If you have more than one monitor, a region only on your primary display (main monitor) can be displayed.

2. Select the Region tab, if it is not already selected.

ኛ Host Applications 🛛 🔀
Share entire desktop
Applications Region
Position: 0 0 Size: 0 0 Magnifier: Off Small Large
Options OK Cancel

The Host Applications dialog shows a graphical representation of your desktop's window layout.

- 3. Use one of the following methods to define the region on your desktop you wish to share:
 - ✓ To share a specific window Click on the window displayed in the display area under the Region tab and then click OK to begin Application Sharing. The dialog box will close and the region will be shared.
 - ✓ To define a specific region Click the area where you want to start Application Sharing and drag the cursor to create a rectangular outline of the selected area. The selected region will be highlighted in white. Click OK to begin Application Sharing. If you have difficulty seeing the region that you are selecting, use the Magnifier option (small or large magnifier) to zoom in on the area you wish to share. You also can define the area you wish to share by entering the position and size in the text boxes provided.
 - ✓ To share your entire desktop Check Share entire desktop. Click OK to begin Application Sharing.
- 4. Click on **OK** (or double-click the shared region) to save the settings or **Cancel** to close the dialog without saving.



By default, the region you are sharing will be surrounded by a yellow border (with controller) so you can easily keep track of what you are sharing.¹ To change the default, see *Hosting Options* on page 194.)



Advanced Application Sharing Options

Prior to hosting an Application Sharing session, you can define the following options through the Preferences dialog box:

- Filtered Keys
- Hosting Options (to set the appearance of the Application Sharing window when you are hosting an Application Sharing session)
- Viewing Options (to set the appearance of the Application Sharing window when you are viewing an Application Sharing session)
- Remote Control
- Simulated Keys

Mac users also can set the option to use Open GL. See *Use OpenGL Option* (*Mac only*) on page 207.

^{1.} For this feature to work, some requirements must be met. For details, see the *Highlight Shared Region* option under the *Hosting Options* on page 194.

Hosting Options

The Hosting Options dialog box allows you to define how to display the Elluminate *Live!* Application Sharing window while you are hosting an Application Sharing session.

The default settings are based on the client you are using. For Windows, the settings are as follows:

- Remain in main window set to "on"
- Change layout to set to
 - "Left Docked Minimal Layout" (Windows)
 - "Narrow Minimal Layout" (Mac, Linux and Solaris)

Because non-Windows platforms do not support the docked layouts, the default window layout hosting options are Remain in Main Window, change layout to Narrow Minimal Layout and move main window to Top Left.

- Raise shared applications to front set to "on"
- Highlight shared region set to "on" with "yellow" selected in the color selector
- Emphasize cursor set to "off"
- Show a notification set to "on"
- Image Quality set to "Normal"

Change the Hosting Options in the Preferences dialog.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)
 - ✓ Enter Ctrl+Comma (Windows, Linux & Solaris)
 Enter
 ^𝔅 , (Mac OS X)
 - ✓ From the Host Applications dialog (Tools > Application Sharing > Host Applications), click on the **Options** button (all platforms)



2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Application Sharing > Hosting Options. The Hosting Options preferences panel appears.

ኛ Preferences	
Preferences Activity Event Filtering Application Sharing Filtered Keys Hosting Options Remote Control Simulated Keys Viewing Options Viewing Options Wicrophone Settings Speaker Settings Speaker Settings Filtered Keys Viewing Options Hot Keys Proxy Settings Visual Notifications Hot Keys Proxy Settings Visual Notifications In-Session Invite Invitation Options	When Hosting Starts: Switch to mini-controller Remain in main window Change layout to: Left Docked Minimal Layout Move main window: To Top Left To previous location To alternate display Other Options: Raise shared applications to front Highlight shared region Emphasize cursor Show a notification Image Quality: Normal
Restore Defaults	OK Apply Cancel

- **3.** Set your preferences for how the Elluminate *Live!* application window will be displayed when hosting begins:
 - Switch to Mini-Controller Select this option if, when you start hosting an Application Sharing session, you want the Elluminate Live! application window (main window) to be minimized and the Mini-Controller to appear. (See Mini-Controller View on page 179.)
 - *Remain in main window* Select this option if, when you start hosting an Application Sharing session, you want the Elluminate *Live!* application window (main window) to remain visible.
 - Change layout to If you chose to remain in the main window (see above) and want the main window to be in a layout other than the default (Left Docked Minimal Layout), select this option (and the desired layout from the option list) to specify the layout of the Elluminate *Live!* application window during Application Sharing. If you don't select this option, you will stay in the same layout your were in before you started Application Sharing.

Switching to a Docked layout (Windows only) may change the location or size of other windows on your screen and the position of desktop icons. This may be a concern if you are sharing a "region" of your desktop. If you want to use the Docked layout and shared region features at the same time, manually place Elluminate *Live!* into Docked mode before you select a region to share.

- Move main window If you have the option Remain in main window selected (and the window layout is not a docked layout), select this option if you want to define the position where the Elluminate Live! application window (main window) will appear on your monitor. You can select
 - an option from the *To* option menu,
 - To previous location (last known position when previously application shared), or
 - *To alternate display* (if you have another monitor, when you start Application Sharing, this will move the Elluminate *Live!* window to that monitor).
- 4. Set other options as required:
 - Raise shared application to front Select this option if you want the application that
 is being shared to be brought to the front of all other windows. If the option is not
 selected, the application may be hidden behind other windows on your monitor and
 the Application Sharing window will be black.

solaris This option does not work on Linux using KDE or Gnome and on Solaris using Gnome.

Highlight shared region – Select this option if you would like your shared application
or region to be surrounded by a border. The border identifies what is being shared so
you will always know what the viewers of your application share are seeing. Included
with the border will be a controller containing buttons to stop or pause/resume
application sharing.



The default color is yellow. To change the default, click on the yellow square to open a color selector dialog and select another color.

For Windows, Linux¹ and Solaris,² the border/controller feature is present based on certain settings on your operating system. Windows users must be running Java 1.6.0_12 or higher. Linux and Solaris users must have 1) a configuration compatible with Sun's requirements, 2) their X11 display server must be configured to support shaped windows and per-pixel translucency and 3) they must be running Java 1.6.0_12 or higher. Java can be installed from <u>http://www.java.com</u>. The additional settings for Linux and Solaris entail configuration of the X11 display server and, therefore, are beyond the scope of Elluminate's technical support.

Emphasize cursor – Select this option if you would like the cursor in your shared application to stand out so it is easier for viewers of the shared application to follow its movements. If set, the viewer's cursor will be surrounded by a colored circle. (As host, your view of the cursor is not emphasized.)

The default color is yellow. To change the default, click on the yellow square to open a color selector dialog and select another color.

- Show a notification Select this option if you want a Notification window to appear on your monitor every time you start hosting an Application Sharing session. If you wish not to have this window appear, de-select this option.
- Image Quality Set the image optimization speed you wish to use when transmitting data to the server. In most cases, the default setting of Normal is adequate. The Image Quality should be set to *Best Quality* or *Better Quality* only if artifacts are seen and set to *Higher Speed* or *Highest Speed* when the bandwidth is at a premium and the Application Sharing session will be image-heavy.
- 5. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you configure the Hosting Options settings, Elluminate *Live!* will remember these settings each time you host an Application Sharing session.

^{1.} Except for 64-bit Linux, for which this feature is disabled.

^{2.} This feature is available with all supported versions of Java on the Mac. Apple distributes all Mac Java versions; you can download new versions using Software Update or directly from Apple's web site (http://www.apple.com/support).

You can restore the Hosting Options settings to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Viewing Options

The Viewing Options dialog box allows you to define how to display the Elluminate *Live!* Application Sharing window while you are viewing an Application Sharing session.

The default settings are as follows:

- Highlight when presented set to "on" with "yellow" selected in the color selector
- Highlight when controlling set to "on" with "magenta" selected in the color selector

Change the Viewing Options in the Preferences dialog.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)

 - ✓ From the Host Applications dialog (Tools > Application Sharing > Host Applications), click on the **Options** button (all platforms)
- 2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Application Sharing > Viewing Options. The Viewing Options preferences panel appears.

Preferences Application Sharing Filtered Keys Hosting Options Simulated Keys Viewing Options	Viewing Options:
Restore Defaults 🔻	OK Apply Close

- **3.** Set your preferences for how the Application Sharing window will be displayed when you are viewing an Application Sharing session:
 - Highlight when presented Select this option if you want to display a border around the Application Sharing viewing window when the shared application or desktop is being shown in Presentation Mode.

The default color is yellow. To change the default, click on the yellow square to open a color selector dialog and select another color.



Highlight when controlling – Select this option if you want to display a border around the Application Sharing viewing window when you are controlling someone else's shared application or desktop.

The default color is magenta. To change the default, click on the magenta square to open a color selector dialog and select another color.

4. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you configure the Viewing Options settings, Elluminate *Live!* will remember these settings each time you view an Application Sharing session.

You can restore the Viewing Options settings to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Permit Remote Control of Your Desktop

You can grant permission to anyone with Application Sharing permissions to take control of your desktop at anytime during the session. There are three choices for granting permission to others to control your desktop: *Ask me for permission, Require password* and *Allow without asking*.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)

 - ✓ From the Host Applications dialog (Tools > Application Sharing > Host Applications), click on the **Options** button (all platforms)

2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Application Sharing > Remote Control. The Remote Control preferences panel appears.

Preferences	
Activity Event Filtering Application Sharing Filtered Keys Hosting Options Remote Control Simulated Keys Viewing Options	When someone requests remote control: Ask me for permission Require password: Allow without asking
Restore Defaults 🔻	OK Apply Cancel

- **3.** Select the desired Remote Control option: *Ask me for permission, Require password* or *Allow without asking.* See the sub-sections below for a discussion of these options.
- 4. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you configure the Remote Control setting, Elluminate *Live!* will remember this setting each time you host an Application Sharing session.

You can restore the Application Sharing Remote Control setting to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Ask me for permission

If you want other users to request permission from you to remotely control your desktop, set the Remote Control option to *Ask me for permission*. Any time a user with Application Sharing permissions requests control of your desktop, the Remote Control Requested dialog box will appear on your monitor.

Select the option *Allow all other requests until I quit*, and leave the password field blank, if you want to allow other users to be able to control your desktop without asking permission. (This is equivalent to the *Allow without asking* option.)

Ruminate live!

1. Select the option *Allow all other requests until I quit*, and enter a password, if you want to allow other users to be able to control your desktop only if they enter a password. (This is equivalent to the *Require password* option.)

- 2. Click on Yes to grant the user permission to remotely control your desktop.
- 3. If you click on No (or the window expires before you acknowledge the message), permission to remotely control your desktop will be denied. A message, indicating that the request was denied, will appear to the user requesting access.

emote Co	ntrol Requested 🛛 🛛 🔀
V	Lucy has requested control of your desktop. Do you wish to share your desktop and allow Lucy to manipulate applications on your computer? I Allow all other requests until I quit With password: ••••••• Yes No
Remote Control Refused Image: Control Refused Vivian refused your request for sharing control. OK	

Require password

If you want to require other users to enter a password prior to being able to remotely control your desktop, set the Remote Control option to *Require password*. Only those who enter the correct password will have access to your desktop.

- 1. Any time a user with Application Sharing permissions requests control of your desktop, the Password Required dialog box appears on their monitor.
- 2. They must enter the correct password and click on **OK** before your desktop will appear in their Application Sharing window. You do not have to acknowledge the request.

Passwo	rd Required	X
?	Enter password for remote host:	
	OK Cancel	

Allow without asking

If you want anyone with Application Sharing permissions to be able to control of your desktop without asking, set the Remote Control option to *Allow without asking*.

 \mathbf{V} This option lets anyone in the session take control of your computer remotely.

At anytime during the session, when anyone with Application Sharing permissions requests control of your desktop, your desktop will automatically appear in their Application Sharing window. You do not have to acknowledge the request.

Filtered Keys

When hosting an Application Sharing session, the keystrokes defined in the Filtered Keys list will be ignored if sent by someone remotely controlling your application.

/ The default set of filtered keystrokes is defined on a per-platform basis.

Within the Filtered Keys panel of the Preferences dialog, you can add new keystrokes, modify the existing keystrokes or remove the keystrokes from the list.

Change the Filtered Keys in the Preferences dialog.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)
 - ✓ Enter Ctrl+Comma (Windows, Linux & Solaris)
 Enter
 [#], (Mac OS X)
 - ✓ From the Host Applications dialog (Tools > Application Sharing > Host Applications), click on the **Options** button (all platforms)
- 2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Application Sharing > Filtered Keys. The Filtered Keys preferences panel appears.

Preferences	\mathbf{X}
Activity Event Filtering Application Sharing Application Sharing Itered Keys Hosting Options Remote Control Simulated Keys Viewing Options Audio Microphone Settings Speaker Settings Speaker Settings Speaker Settings Proxy Settings Visual Notifications In-Session Invite Invitation Options	When hosting, application sharing will ignore these keystrokes if sent by a remote controller: Keystroke Ctrl+Alt+Delete Add Modify Remove Image: Rest of the second secon
Restore Defaults 🔻	OK Apply Cancel

3. Add, modify or remove keystrokes. (See subsections below.)


4. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you configure Filtered Keys settings, Elluminate *Live!* will remember these settings each time you join another session.

You can restore the Application Sharing Filtered Keys settings to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Adding Filtered Keys

- 1. In the In the Filtered Keys dialog, click on the Add button. The Configure Filtered Keystroke dialog box opens.
- 2. Enter new keystrokes in one of two ways:
 - ✓ Click on the down arrow to select a key from the key option list, and then select the desired modifier keys by clicking on their check boxes. For example, the keystroke to the right is Ctrl+Alt+Delete.

Configure Filtered Keystroke 🛛 🔀				
Delete				
Windows				
Shift ✓ Control				
₩ AE				
OK Cancel				

✓ Select the text box and enter the keystrokes. This will automatically select the modifier keys you used in your keystrokes.

_/ There are certain keys that cannot be entered as keystrokes (such as Tab, which will cause your focus to move to the next field) and must be selected from the menu.

Modifying a Keystroke

- 1. In the Filtered Keys dialog, select the keystroke you wish to modify.
- 2. Click on the Modify button. The Configure Filtered Keystroke dialog box opens.
- 3. Make your modifications. (For instructions, see *Adding Filtered Keys* on page 203.)

Removing a Keystroke

- 1. In the Filtered Keys dialog, select the keystroke you wish to remove.
- 2. Click on the **Remove** button. The keystroke will be removed from the list.

Simulated Keystrokes

Simulated keystrokes can be sent to a host system when remote controlling an Application Sharing session from a computer running a different operating system than the host system. For example, you may want to remotely control a Mac from your Windows system. Since Windows does not have a \Re key, you can simulate Mac accelerator keys such as \Re C by defining them using the Simulated Keys feature of Elluminate *Live*!

Within the Simulated Keys panel of the Preferences dialog, you can add new keystrokes, modify the existing keystrokes or remove the keystrokes from the list.

_/ The default set of simulated keystrokes that may be sent is defined on a perplatform basis.

Change the Simulated Keys in the Preferences dialog.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)

 - ✓ From the Host Applications dialog (Tools > Application Sharing > Host Applications), click on the **Options** button (all platforms)



2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Application Sharing > Simulated Keys. The Simulated Keys preferences panel appears.

Preferences				
Activity Event Filtering Application Sharing Filtered Keys Hosting Options Remote Control Simulated Keys Viewing Options Viewing Options Audio Microphone Settings Speaker Settings General Audible Notifications		Keystrokes tha controlling a sh Keystroke Ctrl+Escape Ctrl+Tab Alt+Tab Alt+Shift+Tab Meta+C Meta+X Meta+V	et can be sent to laring session: Trigger Ctrl+C Ctrl+X Ctrl+X Ctrl+V	a the host system when remote Target All All All All Mac OS Mac OS Mac OS Mac OS
Hot Keys Proxy Settings Visual Notifications In-Session Invite Restore Defaults ▼	~		Add	Modify Remove

- 3. Add, modify or remove keystrokes. (See subsections below.)
- 4. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you configure Simulated Keys settings, Elluminate *Live!* will remember these settings each time you remotely control an Application Sharing session.

You can restore the Application Sharing Simulated Keys settings to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Adding Simulated Keys

- 1. In the Simulated Keys dialog, click on the Add button. The Configure Keystroke dialog box opens.
- 2. Enter new keystrokes in one of two ways:
 - ✓ Click on the down arrow to select a key from the key option list, and then select the desired modifier keys by clicking on their check boxes. For example, the keystroke to the right is Shift+Alt+Tab.
 - ✓ Select the text box and enter the keystrokes. This will automatically select the modifier keys you used in your keystrokes.
- 3. Enter a trigger keystroke (optional). Sending the triggered keystroke in the Application Sharing window will not send the typed triggered keystroke, but the associated simulated keystroke.

Configure Keystroke	×
Keystroke to Send	
Escape	
Windows	
✓ Shift	
Control	
✓ Alt	
Trigger on:	
V Dnly when host is: Windows	
OK Cancel)

- 4. You may further define the keystroke to be applicable only on a specified host client. The choices here are *Windows*, *Mac OS* and *Linux/Solaris*.
- 5. Click on OK.

Example Definition

Since you cannot type the Command \mathbb{H} key from a Windows system, you could define a simulated keystroke as follows:

- *Keystroke to send:* Meta+X (On Windows, the Meta key is labelled "Windows".)
- *Trigger on:* Ctrl+X
- Only when host is: Mac

This will then automatically translate the Windows Ctrl+X (cut command) gesture to the appropriate Mac gesture and only do it when remote controlling an application on a Mac.

Modifying Simulated Keys

- 1. In the Simulated Keys dialog, select the keystroke you wish to modify.
- 2. Click on the Modify button. The Configure Keystroke dialog box opens.
- 3. Make your modifications. (For instructions, see Adding Simulated Keys on page 206.)



Removing Simulated Keys

- 1. In the Simulated Keys dialog, select the keystroke you wish to remove.
- 2. Click on the **Remove** button. The keystroke will be removed from the list.

Use OpenGL Option (Mac only)

OpenGL is a 3D imaging system used by many Mac programs (e.g., Keynote) for performing 3D graphics effects directly on the video card (i.e., not rendered by the system CPU). OpenGL is the preferred screen capture mechanism on a Mac as it will capture screen images from virtually all applications correctly.

To get the best results in Application Sharing, select the Use OpenGL option (Tools > Application Sharing > Use OpenGL).

Activity Lights and Indicators

You can monitor the state of Application Sharing transmissions through various lights and indicators displayed in the Application Sharing permission column of the Participants List.

Activity Indicators

The table below lists the icons that are used in the Participant List to indicate what a session attendee is doing while using Application Sharing.

Activity Indicator	Description
	The Application Sharing icon indicates that this person has Host Application Sharing permission – but is currently not hosting.
	The Application Sharing icon plus the yellow halo and the red arrow indicates that this person is hosting the Application Sharing session and has control of their own desktop or shared application.
	A yellow halo behind the host Application Sharing icon indicates that this person is currently hosting the Application Sharing session, but does not currently have primary control of their own desktop or shared application. (When you grant someone permission to remotely control your shared application or desktop, you retain the ability to control the shared application or desktop as well – control is shared.)

Activity Indicator	Description
-	The Application Sharing icon plus the red arrow indicates that this person with the Host Application Sharing permission as been given control of another's desktop or shared application.
k	The red arrow indicates that this person without the Host Application Sharing permission has been given control of another's desktop or shared application.
None	This person does not have permission to host an Application Sharing session or request control of another person's shared application or desktop. This person also has not been given control of another's desktop or shared application.

Status Indicators

Status indicators appear on Application Sharing icons of Application Sharing users in the Application Sharing permission column (in the Participants List) if there are delays in the transmission or receipt of Application Sharing.

_/ Only the person currently hosting an Application Sharing session can see status indicators.

If you are sharing the application (hosting), you will see an amber or amber-and-red indicator light on the viewer's Application Sharing icon if they are falling behind in receiving the shared content. You will see an amber or amber-and-red indicator light on your own Application Sharing icon, if you are falling behind in sending the shared content to the server.

An amber-and-red indictor signifies a greater delay than an amber indicator alone.



In the example below,

- Lucy is hosting the Application Sharing session and is experiencing delays in sending the shared content to the server, and
- Vivian, Charlie and Ricky are experiencing delays in receiving the shared content, with Charlie lagging the furthest behind.



Hosting Application Sharing Sessions on Windows Vista and Windows 7

Microsoft's Window's Vista and Windows 7 operating systems provide security through the User Account Control (UAC) feature. With User Account Control, users logged on as **administrators** can run most applications and processes with normal privileges but must obtain elevated Vista/Windows 7 privileges for administrative tasks requiring higher security. When administrators encounter tasks that require elevated Vista/Windows 7 privileges, such as attempting to run Device Manager, UAC presents them with a secure desktop dialog (such as one of the two shown below), prompting them for permission (to Continue or Allow).

_/ Which dialog will be presented depends on whether or not the requested application is properly signed (and thus recognized by Vista/Windows 7).





Typically, when users logged on in **standard** user mode attempt to perform tasks requiring elevated Vista/Windows 7 privileges, UAC presents them with a secure desktop dialog,

prompting them for administrator credentials: password and possibly user name (see JoeAdministrator login below).

There are a few exceptions in which standard users will be denied their attempt to perform tasks requiring elevated Vista/Windows 7 privileges, such as when attempting to run Device Manager.

	eLiveASBroker.exe Unidentified Publisher To continue, type an administrator password, and then click OK.
Device Manager	
You do not have sufficient security privileges to uninstall devices or to change device properties or device drivers. Please contact your site administrator, or logout and log in again as an administrator and try again.	JoeAdministrator Password
	Details OK Cancel
ОК	User Account Control helps stop unauthorized changes to your computer.

User Account Control

before

🚺 An unidentified program wants access to your computer

Don't run the program unless you know where it's from or you've used it

23

User Account Control and Application Sharing

When UAC is enabled on Vista/Windows 7, Application Sharing in Elluminate *Live!* may be hosted with or without elevated Application Sharing privileges.

Modifying the default system settings may prevent you from being able to request elevated Application Sharing privileges (the *Request Elevated Privileges* option will be unavailable). Contact your system administrator for assistance.

If you do not have elevated privileges, anything that brings up a UAC dialog on Vista/Windows 7 will cause Application Sharing to terminate.¹

User	Elevated Application Sharing privileges on?	Result of requesting to do an operation requiring elevated Vista/Windows 7 privileges within an Application Sharing session
Admin	Yes	automatically granted
Admin	No	UAC dialog presented and application sharing terminated
Standard	Yes	automatically denied
Standard	No	UAC dialog presented and application sharing terminated

^{1.} A UAC dialog causes a switch to a secure desktop, which is what ultimately causes the termination of Application Sharing.



To prevent Vista/Windows 7 from posting any UAC dialogs (and, thus, prevent termination of Application Sharing), you need to request elevated Application Sharing privileges. Then, in situations where Vista/Windows 7 would ordinarily post a UAC dialog, instead it will automatically grant or deny consent, depending on whether the user is an administrator or a standard user (respectively).¹

Elevated Application Sharing privileges affect the hosting user only – not viewers of the Application Sharing session. Also, these privileges have no effect on operations performed by the host outside of the Application Sharing session.

For example, when **administrators** attempt to change Date and Time settings within an Application Sharing session **with** elevated privileges, the Date and Time dialog will open and Application Sharing will continue – administrators will not be prompted to provide consent. When **standard users** attempt to change Date and Time settings within an Application Sharing session **with** elevated privileges, they will get a message stating that they are not able to continue and, therefore, will not be able to change the Date and Time settings; however, their Application Sharing session will continue. When either user (administrator or standard user) attempts to change Date and Time settings session **without** elevated privileges, a UAC dialog will be posted and Application Sharing will be terminated.

All users (including standard, non-administrators) need administrator credentials to acquire elevated Application Sharing privileges. Those who don't have these administrator credentials will have to run Application Sharing without elevated privileges.

Requesting Elevated Privileges

When you first join an Elluminate *Live!* session, you can see that you **don't** have elevated privileges by the appearance of an amber triangle in the **Application Sharing** button on the toolbar:

To request elevated privileges, do the following:

If you are logged on to Vista/Windows 7 as a standard user, you will need an administrator password (and possibly user name) in order to request elevated privileges. Please obtain this information from your system administrator.

^{1.} This automatic allowance for administrators and automatic denial for standard users mimics what happens on XP when it is asked to do something that requires administrator privileges.

1. Select Tools > Application Sharing > Request Elevated Privileges.

s Window Help			
Preferences	Ctrl+Comma		
Application Sharing	+		Host Applications
Audio	•		Share Entire Desktop
Chat	•		Share Application
Polling	•	۲	Request Elevated Privileges
Profile	+		Yield Elevated Privileges
Whiteboard	•		Give Control of Shared Applications

If you do not see the *Request Elevated Privileges* option, contact your system administrator for assistance to modify your system settings.

- 2. Respond to the UAC dialog presented to you:
 - If you are logged on to Vista/Windows 7 as a standard user, enter an administrator password (and possibly user name) for your computer.

User Account Control					
In unidentified program wants access to your computer					
Don't run the program unless you know where it's from or you've used it before.					
eLiveASBroker.exe Unidentified Publisher					
To continue, type an administrator password, and then click OK.					
JoeAdministrator Password					
Details OK Cancel					
User Account Control helps stop unauthorized changes to your computer.					



• If you are logged on to Vista/Windows 7 as an administrator, click on Allow.



The disappearance of the amber bar in the **Application Sharing** button on the toolbar indicates you now have elevated Application Sharing privileges. The button now displays the same icon used by non-Vista/Windows 7 implementations of Elluminate *Live*!:

Your elevated privileges last for the duration of the session. If you leave a session and re-enter it, you will retain your privileges. If you join a different session, you will need to request elevated privileges again.

✓ To relinquish elevated privileges, select Tools > Application Sharing > Yield Elevated Privileges (returning you to standard privileges).

Because of the demands placed on your computer's CPU, if you are using an old, slow computer, you can improve the performance of Application Sharing on Vista/Windows 7 if you run with elevated privileges – even if the application being shared does not require them. (This is not necessary for sharing your desktop.)

Example Scenarios

Sharing Secure Applications with Elevated Privileges

To illustrate Application Sharing **with** elevated privileges, let's look at both a standard user and an administrator trying to change the Date and Time settings.

- 1. Request and obtain elevated privileges (as described above).
- 2. Share your entire desktop (Tools > Application Sharing > Share Entire Desktop).
- **3.** Select Date and Time from the Control Panel.
- 4. Click on the button Change date and time....
 - If you are logged on to Vista/Windows 7 as a standard user, you will receive the following error message, indicating you are not able to continue.

Date an	d Time
\bigotimes	Unable to continue
	This program is blocked by group policy. For more information, contact your system administrator.
	OK

 If you are logged on to Vista/Windows 7 as an administrator, the Date and Time Settings dialog will open and you will be able to change the Date and Time settings.

Sharing Secure Applications without Elevated Privileges

To illustrate Application Sharing **without** elevated privileges, again we'll look at both a standard user and an administrator trying to change the Date and Time.

- 1. Share your entire desktop (Tools > Application Sharing > Share Entire Desktop).
- 2. Select Date and Time from the Control Panel.
- 3. Click on the button Change date and time....
 - If you are logged on to Vista/Windows 7 as a standard user, you will receive the "Unable to continue" error message and Application Sharing will terminate.
 - If you are logged on to Vista/Windows 7 as an administrator, you will be prompted to **Continue** and Application Sharing will terminate.



Allowing the Remote Control of your Application or Desktop

If you grant remote control of your application or desktop to another user when you are **without** elevated Application Sharing privileges, the remote user will not be able to control any applications that prompt you with a UAC dialog (Application Sharing will be terminated).

As long as the UAC dialog or Application Sharing Terminated error is open on your desktop, any attempt by a remotely controlling user to regain control of your desktop will result in a "Remote Start Failed" error message. Once you cancel the dialog and error message, or they cancel themselves (after about 90 seconds), the remote user again will be able to request remote control of your desktop.

When you **have** elevated privileges, a remotely controlling user can control any applications that you can: if you are logged on to Vista/Windows 7 as a standard user, your access (and that of the remote user) to some applications will be restricted; if you are logged on as an administrator, you (and an associated remote user) will have greater access.

Hosting Application Sharing Sessions on Windows Vista and Windows 7



Chapter 10: Presentation Mode

Moderators can change the view of the Whiteboard or an Application Sharing window so it fills the entire Elluminate *Live!* window. This is called Presentation Mode. In Presentation Mode, everyone in the session will have the same full-window view – until either they "opt out" of Presentation Mode or the Moderator ends Presentation Mode and returns the content to a normal view.

When Presentation Mode is engaged, the toolbar, status bar and some of the interaction features (such as Chat and the Participants panel) are hidden from view. (Audio is accessible through the Presentation Mode controller, discussed below, as well as it accelerator key.) Those wishing to interact with others in the session by sending Chat messages, raising their hands, etc. can still do so¹, but they must first opt out of Presentation Mode or use the assigned accelerator keys for those functions.

You cannot use the Graphing Calculator and File Transfer library during Presentation Mode. If you have them open when Presentation Mode begins, they will be closed, and you won't be able to open them until Presentation Mode ends.

If open, the Video, Notes, Timer and Closed-Captioning windows will remain open when a Moderator starts Presentation Mode. You also can open them after Presentation Mode has been engaged.

The Presentation Mode window has the following components, where the presented content can be either an Application Sharing session or the Whiteboard:



^{1.} Provided they have been granted the proper permissions.

If you are in one of the minimal layouts (narrow, flat, left-docked and rightdocked) when Presentation Mode starts, or you switch to a minimal layout during Presentation Mode¹, you will automatically be opted out of Presentation Mode as these layouts do not display the Whiteboard or Application Sharing. To view content in Presentation Mode, you will need to switch to a non-minimal view (default, wide, tall or Whiteboard only) and then use the **Presentation Mode Presentation Mode** button in the toolbar to opt back in to Presentation Mode.

The Presentation Mode Controller

The Presentation Mode Controller is a small control strip in the Presentation Mode window. The controller contains one set of controls for presenting Application Sharing sessions and another for presenting the Whiteboard.

You will see the controller tab in the top right corner of the Presentation Mode window. To show it, click on the tab. To hide the controller, click on the tab again.



You can also move the controller up and down the right side of the window by dragging its tab.



^{1.} You can switch layouts only when opted out.



Controller for the Whiteboard in Presentation Mode

When you are viewing the Whiteboard in Presentation Mode, the controller has two buttons:

- The **Opt Out of Presentation Mode** button to view the Whiteboard in normal view. (You might want to do this in order to send a Chat message or raise your hand.)
- The **Talk** button to toggle your microphone on and off for talking. (For details on using the **Talk** button, see *Activating and Releasing Your Microphone* on page 90.)

The **Talk** button is disabled if you are using Telephony for your audio.



Controller for Application Sharing in Presentation Mode

When you are viewing an Application Sharing session in Presentation Mode, the controller has four buttons:

- The Opt Out of Presentation Mode button to view the Application Sharing session in normal view. (You might want to do this in order to send a Chat message or raise your hand.)
- The Talk button to toggle your microphone on and off for talking. (For details on using the Talk button, see *Activating and Releasing Your Microphone* on page 90.)

The **Talk** button is disabled if you are using Telephony for your audio.

- The **Request Remote Control** button to request remote control of the shared application. (For details on remotely controlling an Application Sharing session, see *Request Control* of Someone Else's Desktop on page 187.)
- The **Scale To Fit** button to resize and reposition the Application Sharing window. If the application that is being shared is larger than the Application Sharing window, clicking on this button will scale the application to fit into the Application Sharing window.

When you zoom out using the Scale to Fit (zoom out) button, the button changes to the Scale to Fit (zoom in) button, which you can use to zoom back in to full view.



Also note the yellow border surrounding the shared application, indicating it is being shown in Presentation Mode. You can turn off this border or change its color through the Viewing Option *Highlight when presented*. For details, see *Viewing Options* on page 198.

Opting Out and Returning to Presentation Mode

You can opt out of Presentation Mode at any time. You might want to do so in order to send a Chat message or raise your hand. When done, you can return to Presentation Mode.

Opting Out of Presentation Mode

When you opt out of Presentation Mode, you will be returned to whichever window layout you were in before you activated Presentation Mode. To opt out of Presentation Mode, do one of the following:

- ✓ Click on the **□ Opt Out** button in the Presentation Mode controller.
- ✓ From the View menu, de-select Show Presentation.
- ✓ Enter Ctrl+Shift+P (î ♯ P on Mac).

Returning to Presentation Mode

After opting out of Presentation Mode, you can return to it by do one of the following:

- Click on the Free Return to Presentation Mode button in the toolbar.
- ✓ From the View menu, select Show Presentation.
- ✓ Enter Ctrl+Shift+P (î ℜ P on Mac).



Chapter 11: Breakout Rooms

Moderators can create breakout rooms any time during the session and move session attendees between rooms. A breakout room has the same features as the Main Room and can be used to facilitate small group activities or private meetings. Breakout rooms have their own private Audio, Whiteboard, Application Sharing, Video, polling, etc. What is said or viewed in a breakout room will not be captured in a recording.

Even if there is no Moderator in the room, you can collaborate with other Participants. You will only be able to see the Whiteboard screens in the breakout room. Similarly you will only be able to speak to people in the same room. If you raise your hand or send a private message to the Moderator, Moderators will be notified even if they are not in the breakout room.

When the Moderator moves you into a breakout room, the Participants List will be updated and will display the name of the room and the names of the people in the room. In the example below, Ricky and Lucy have been moved to the breakout room called Lab.



Sending Yourself to a Breakout Room

If the Moderator turns on the option to allow Participants to send themselves to breakout rooms, you can send yourself in and out of breakout rooms and back to the Main Room.

Using the Menu Option

There are two options for sending yourself to a breakout room using a menu:

- ✓ In the Participants List, right-click ([^]Click on Mac) on your own name to open the context menu and then select the desired room from the Send to Breakout Room submenu.
- ✓ Select Tools > Breakout Rooms > Send Self to Breakout Room and then select the desired room from the list of available rooms.



By Dragging and Dropping

You can drag and drop yourself from the Main Room to a breakout room by selecting your name and, while holding down the mouse button, drag it to a breakout room. When your cursor is over the desired breakout room, release the mouse button.

In the example below, Linus is dragging and dropping himself from the Main Room to the Tutorial breakout room.

1. Select your name while keeping the mouse button pressed.



2. Drag yourself to the desired breakout room, still keeping the mouse button pressed. Note that, as you move over breakout rooms, each is highlighted in green to indicate it is a potential "target".







3. Drop yourself into the desired breakout room by releasing the mouse button.

٠	××	P		1	Щ.		Participants	1
		L	۲			۰	Vivian (Moderator)	
		P	۲	1			Ricky	
*	××	P	۲	1		0	🥃 Lab	
*	××	P	۲	1	Ţ.	0	🥃 Tutorial	
		1	۲	1	÷	۹	– Linus (Me)	
		P	۲		Щ.		Lucy	

Returning Yourself to the Main Room

If the Moderator turns on the option to allow Participants to send themselves to breakout rooms, you also can return yourself back to the Main Room.

Using the Menu Option

You can return yourself to the Main Room using menus in one of two ways:

- Right-click (^{Click} on Mac) on your name in the Participant's list and, from the Send to Breakout Room submenu, select Main Room.
- ✓ Select Tools > Breakout Rooms > Send Self to Breakout Room > Main Room.

By Dragging and Dropping

You can drag and drop yourself from a breakout room back to the Main Room by selecting your name and, while holding down the mouse button, drag it to the Main Room.

The process for returning yourself to the Main Room is a little different than that for dragging and dropping yourself from the Main Room to a breakout room. Take special note of step 2 below.

In the example below, Linus is dragging and dropping himself from the Tutorial breakout room back to the Main Room.

1. Select your name, keeping the mouse button pressed.



- 2. Drag yourself either
 - ✓ over any user currently in the Main Room (e.g., Vivian or Ricky), still keeping the mouse button pressed; or



✓ over any blank area in the Participants List, still keeping the mouse button pressed.



If there are no session attendees or blank areas in the Main Room, you will not be able to drag and drop people back to the Main Room. Use the menu option Send to Breakout Room > Main Room instead.



Chapter 12: Interactive Recordings

_/ Interactive recordings are not available in Elluminate vRoom[™]. For a list of what features are available, visit the following webpage: <u>http://www.elluminate.com/Products/Product_Comparison/?id=146</u>

Moderators can record sessions and provide you with a link to the recording so you can play the recording. This is useful for those who have missed a session or to those who attended but would like to review the session.

All activity that occurs in the main room of the session will be recorded,¹ except for private Chat messages, the Timer and personal Notes. As the recording progresses, Elluminate *Live!* inserts index entries to mark significant events within the session (see *Using the Recording Index* on page 230 for further details). Anyone viewing the recording can navigate through the recording to points marked with index entries.

You can tell that recording has begun in two ways:

- \checkmark The Recording icon in the status bar changes from $\boxed{}$ gray to $\boxed{}$ red.
- ✓ The audible notification "Recording started" is played. (If you are using the telephone for audio communications, you will not hear it.)

_/ If you join the session after recording has already resumed, you will hear the audible notification "Recording in progress."

You can turn audible notifications off. For details, see *Setting Notification Preferences* on page 11.

Playing a Recording

A recording is played by clicking on a recording link. The access to your recordings will be dependent on your organization's administrative interface. Please contact your administrator for more information on accessing recording links.

^{1.} Only the activity in the main Elluminate *Live!* room will be recorded. Anything that occurs in a breakout room will not be recorded.

Use the Playback Controller panel (at the bottom-left corner of the window in the status bar) to start, stop, pause/resume and navigate through the recording:



Follow the steps below to play a recording:

- 1. Click on the recording link. An Elluminate *Live!* window will open. The Playback Controller panel is at the bottom-left corner of the window in the status bar:
- 2. To begin playing the recording, do one of the following:
 - ✓ Click on the ▶ Play/Resume button to begin playing the recording at normal speed.
 - ✓ Click on the Fast-Forward button to play the recording at an accelerated speed.

Video, Multimedia, Web Tour and File Transfer are not displayed when you fast-forward through a recording. Also, Audio is muted when fast-forwarding.

In Elluminate *Live!* 8.5 and older recordings, Mac users will see Web Tours as Web Pushes, where each page of a Web Tour will open in a new external web browser window.

As the recording advances, the Playback Time indicator, the Current Index Entry Mark and the Playback slider will show your progress through the recording.



- **3.** To cease playing the recording, do one of the following:
 - ✓ Click on the Pause button to stop playing the recording and maintain your current place in the recording. (To begin playing where you left off, click on the ▶ Play/ Resume button.)
 - ✓ Click on the Stop button to stop playing the recording and return to the beginning of the recording.

Names Hidden in Recordings

If, when viewing a recording, you see session attendee names replaced by the generic "Participant" or "Moderator" (such as in the Chat panel and Participants List), this means that the session creator configured the session to hide attendee names. This is done to protect the identity of session attendees.



Navigating Within a Recording

When you play a recording, you are not required to play it from start to finish. You can skip ahead or move back to areas of particular interest by navigating through a list of index entries. When Elluminate *Live!* is recording a session, it automatically creates index entries for the following events:

- Change slide in the Whiteboard
- Change topic in the Whiteboard
- Start a Web Tour
- Start an Application Sharing session
- Stop an Application Sharing session
- Start playing a Multimedia file

- Load a file for transfer
- Start a Quiz
- Show the Graphing Calculator
- Hide the Graphing Calculator
- Connect session to teleconference
- Disconnect session from teleconference

Moderators also can manually enter custom index entries.

There are four ways to navigate within a recording:

То	Use
Move to a general area within the recording, not associated with an index entry	Playback slider
Move to the previous or next index entry	Previous Index Entry and Next Index Entry buttons or Playback slider
Move to a nearby index entry	Playback slider or Prior Index Entries and Upcoming Index Entries menu options in the Playback menu
Move to any index entry by selecting it from, or searching for it in, the Recording Index	Recording Index

Regardless of which method you use, it may take several seconds for the recording to reach the specified location – especially if moving backward in the recording.

Knowing Where You Are

There are three ways you can determine your current position in a recording:

Playback Slider: When you move your cursor over the slider you will see a tool tip containing the name of the index entry over which you are hovering and the associated time in the recording. If you are not hovering over an index entry, the tooltip will display the text "Drag indictor to move within the recording" followed by the time.





Current Index Entry and Time: The Current Index Entry and Current Time are displayed in the status bar. The Current Index Entry displays the icon and name of the closest index entry within a +/- 30 second range.¹ If there is no index entry within that range, there will be no Current Index Entry displayed. In the example below, the recording is currently at or near the point where a web tour of <u>www.thermodynamics.ca</u> is being started.

-	() www	v.thermod	yna 🔻	15	:39
Curr	ent Inde	x Entry	Currer	nt T	ime

Play Icon: The Play icon in the Recording Index indicates the current playback position in the recording (see *Using the Recording Index* on page 230).

Using the Playback Slider

.

You can move to a specific index entry or just move randomly backward or forward in the recording using the Playback Slider. The slider can be used in one of two ways:

- ✓ Move your cursor over the Playback Slider noting the tooltips (indicating location) and click at the desired position.
- ✓ Grab the Playback Slider indicator with your cursor and drag it to the left or right.



Using the Previous and Next Index Entry Buttons

If you want to move to the previous or next index entry, click on the **Previous Index Entry** button or the **Next Index Entry** button.



Using Prior and Upcoming Index Entries

If you want to move to a specific index entry, you can select it from one of two sub-menus: Prior Index Entries and Upcoming Index Entries.

1. Click on the ▼ Show Playback Menu button in the Playback Controller panel. The Playback menu will open.

^{1.} The index entry normally is the same as the text in the Details column of the Recording Index. If there is no "Details" text, the text will be the same as that in the Kind column of the Recording Index.

2. From the Playback menu, select either Prior Index Entries or Upcoming Index Entries.



3. Select the desired index entry.

Using the Recording Index

The Recording Index window displays a complete list of all index entries in your recording. You can navigate to any index entry in the list.

Opening the Recording Index

To open the Recording Index window, do one of the following:

✓ Click on the ▼ Show Playback Menu button in the Playback Controller panel and select Show Recording Index... from the Playback menu.

Column boodore

✓ From the Session menu, select Show Recording Index...

Record	ing Index			Search	+
	🔶 🔺 Time	Source	Kind	Details	
	3:30	1	Slide Changed	Endothermic Process	^
	5:36	4	File Ready	Lab Safety.mpeg	
	9:41	۲	Play Multimedia	Lab Safety.mpeg	
	13:03	-	Application Sharing Star	. Windows Calculator application file (calc.exe) Calcu	
	13:44	1	Slide Changed	Application Sharing Image 1	
	13:48		Application Sharing Stop	. Windows Calculator application file (calc.exe) Calcu	
┢╸	14:00	1	Slide Changed	Spontaneous Processes and Entropy	
	14:30	1	Slide Changed	Public Screen 3	
	14:36	_	Slide Changed	Spontaneous Processes and Entropy	
	15:17	0	Begin Quiz	Newfoundland Quiz	
	16:34	1	Slide Changed	Let Us Define the Universe	
	16:39		Slide Changed	First Law of Thermodynamics	
	17:45	0	Start web lour	wep.mit.eau	×
🔶 🔽 Šü	opress duplica	te entrie	ŝ		

You can resize the Recording Index window by grabbing a side or corner and dragging it. The columns will automatically adjust themselves.



The Recording Index has five columns:

- **Play icon column**: is the left-most column (it has no text in the column header). It is used to hold the Play icon, which indicates the current playback position in the recording.
- **Time column**: lists the times in the recording that index entries were created, either automatically by Elluminate *Live!* or manually by you.
- Source column: shows the icon of the Elluminate *Live!* module being used when the index entry was created. For manually created index entries, the column will show the Recording icon.
- Kind column: gives a description of the event that triggered the index entry.
- **Details column**: describes the specific screen, file, application or web address associated with the event that triggered the index entry.

The Source, Kind and Details columns can be resized. Move your cursor over a column divider between two column headers. The cursor will change to a double arrow. Drag the column divider to the desired position.

Q	Rec	ording Index:	£		
	Recor	ding Index			
		🔺 Time	Source 🤇	↔ ¥j a d	
		0:00	/	Slide Changed	
		0:00	/	Topic Changed	
		0:22	1	Slide Changed	

Moving to an Index Entry

From the Recording Index, you can move to any place in the recording that is marked by an index entry. You can do so in one of two ways:

- \checkmark Double-click on the desired index entry.
- ✓ Select the desired index entry (by clicking on it or using the Up and Down Arrow keys) and click on the Seek button.

The recording will begin playing at the point you specified. (If the recording was in a paused state when you selected an index entry, you will have to click on Play to resume playback.)

It may take a few seconds for the recording to reach the specified location.

The Whiteboard, Video and Multimedia may not be displayed when you are navigating to an index entry. The Whiteboard will go black, the Video window will be blank and the Multimedia file window will not open – unless you are specifically moving to the index for the Multimedia file, in which case it will open and start playing.

Sorting the Recording Index

The Recording Index can be sorted by the Time, Source, Kind and Details columns.

- **Time:** sorts numerically by time mark
- **Source:** sorts by grouping all entries related to the same modules (with the same Source icon) together
- Kind: sorts alphabetically
- **Details:** sorts alphabetically

The sort direction is indicated in the column header by the ascending and descending Sort icons. To sort by a column, click on the column header. Each successive click on the same header advances the sorting status through a sequence of ascending, descending and unsorted.

The default sort order is by Time, in ascending order – chronologically from the beginning of the recording to the end.

Click on the Kind column header to sort by Kind in ascending alphabetical order.

Click on the Kind column header again to sort by Kind in descending alphabetical order.

		Source	Kind	Details
	0:00	1	Slide Changed	Main Room
	0:00	1	Topic Changed	ScreenGroup
	0:22	1	Slide Changed	Public Screen 1
	Time	Source	Kin	Details
	4:30	.	Application Sharing	Microsoft Office Word
	4:44		Application Sharing	Microsoft Office Word
	9:39	2	Beain Test	Newfoundland Ouiz
	Time	Source	Kin	Details
	Time 0:00	Source	Kin t	Details ScreenGroup
•	Time 0:00 0:22	Source	Kint Topic Changed Topic Changed	Details ScreenGroup Main Room
	Time 0:00 0:22 1:08	Source	Kin Topic Changed Topic Changed Start Web Tour	Details ScreenGroup Main Room www.chemistry.com
	Time 0:00 0:22 1:08	Source	Kin Changed Topic Changed Start Web Tour	Details ScreenGroup Main Room www.chemistry.com
	Time 0:00 0:22 1:08	Source	Kint Changed Topic Changed Start Web Tour Kind	Details ScreenGroup Main Room www.chemistry.com Details
•	Time 0:00 0:22 1:08	Source	Kint Changed Topic Changed Start Web Tour Kind Slide Changed	Details ScreenGroup Main Room www.chemistry.com Details Main Room
•	Time 0:00 0:22 1:08	Source	Kint Changed Topic Changed Start Web Tour Kind Slide Changed Topic Changed	Details ScreenGroup Main Room www.chemistry.com Details Main Room ScreenGroup

Click on the Kind column header again to stop sorting by Kind and return to the default sorting order (Time in ascending order).

You can sort by one column only – there is no secondary sorting on a second column.



Filtering the Recording Index

Sometimes in a session you might rapidly repeat events, such as quickly skipping through presentation screens in the Whiteboard. You have the option of filtering from view any consecutive duplicate index entries (entries of the same Kind and from the same Source) that occur within a couple of seconds of each other. Filtering can help you eliminate "noise" from your Recording Index.

In the example to the right, a number of index entries were triggered by slide changes in the Whiteboard. The duplicates are highlighted in yellow.

To filter out the duplicate index entries in the Recording Index, select the option *Suppress duplicate entries*.

In the example to the right, the index entries that were highlighted in yellow above are no longer shown.

Suppressing duplicate entries does not remove them, but just hides them. To see them again, simply de-select *Suppress duplicate entries*.

-	Time	Source	Kind	Details		
	0:00	1	Slide Changed	Chemical Reactions	-	~
	0:00	1	Topic Changed	Main Room		
	0:01	1	Slide Changed	Chemical Equations		
	0:01	1	Slide Changed	Why Balance?		
	0:02	1	Slide Changed	Balancing Points		
	0:02	1	Slide Changed	The Meaning of Balance		
	0:03	1	Slide Changed	Types of Reactions		
	0:05	1	Slide Changed	The Meaning of Balance		
	0:05	1	Slide Changed	Balancing Points		
	0:05	1	Slide Changed	Why Balance?		
	0:07	1	Slide Changed	Bond Breaking & Forming		
	0:07	1	Topic Changed	Chemical Equations		
	0:09	1	Slide Changed	Magnesium Heating		
	0:10	1	Slide Changed	Bond Breaking & Forming		
	0:11	1	Slide Changed	Magnesium Heating		
	0:13	1	Slide Changed	The Meaning of Balance		
	0:13	1	Topic Changed	Main Room		
	0:14	1	Slide Changed	Bond Breaking & Forming		
	0:14	1	Topic Changed	Chemical Equations		
	0:16	1	Slide Changed	Thermal & Electrolytic Reacti	ons	
	0:16	1	Topic Changed	Main Room		
	0:17	1	Slide Changed	Single-Displacement Reaction	าร	1

Suppress duplicate entries

	🔺 Time	Source	Kind	Details	
	0:00	1	Slide Changed	Chemical Reactions	~
	0:00	1	Topic Changed	Main Room	
	0:03	1	Slide Changed	Types of Reactions	
	0:05	1	Slide Changed	Why Balance?	
	0:07	1	Slide Changed	Bond Breaking & Forming	
	0:07	1	Topic Changed	Chemical Equations	
	0:13	1	Slide Changed	The Meaning of Balance	
	0:13	1	Topic Changed	Main Room	
	0:14	1	Slide Changed	Bond Breaking & Forming	
	0:14	1	Topic Changed	Chemical Equations	
	0:16	1	Slide Changed	Thermal & Electrolytic Reactions	
	0:16	1	Topic Changed	Main Room	
	0:17	1	Slide Changed	Single-Displacement Reactions	
					~
🔽 Sup	press duplicat	e entries			
				Done	

Searching for an Index Entry

If you have a large recording, it may not be easy to find a particular index entry by scrolling through the list in the Recording Index. You can quickly find index entries by searching for specified text in the Kind and Details fields of the index entry.

To search for an index entry, type your search term in the Search box. For example, if you want to search for index entries containing the term "reaction", start typing the word in the Search box.

Q Recording Index X Recording Index 🔍 🔻 rea Kind 🔻 Details Time Source Slide Changed Chemical Reactions 0:00 ^ 1 0:08 Slide Changed Bond Breaking & Forming 0:32 -File <mark>Rea</mark>dy Acids and Bases.doc B<mark>rea</mark>k for Discussion 1:31 00 Custom ~ Suppress duplicate entries

Note that the search begins almost immediately as you type, so you will start getting matching index entries

before you have finished typing the word. (Note the highlight areas in the example to the right.) Keep typing until you get the results you desire.

To search immediately, without the one or two second delay, enter your text and immediately press either Return or Enter.

Mac users will see a standard Mac search field rather than the Elluminate search field.

To clear the Search box and end your search, do one of the following:

- ✓ Click on the S Cancel icon
- ✓ Press Escape



Chapter 13: File Transfer

The File Transfer feature permits Moderators (and Participants granted the permission) to upload files into the File Transfer library in order to share them with everyone in the session. Uploaded files can be pushed out to everyone in the session and explicitly saved by the receiving Participants and Moderators. Everyone has permission to save the files but a Moderator must give a Participant permission to upload files. If you have permission to upload a file, you will automatically be given permission to delete any files that you uploaded.

The File Transfer Library

To open the File Transfer library click on the 🔂 button in the main toolbar or select Window > File Transfer.

The File Transfer library displays a list of all the preloaded files and files currently being loaded into the library. If you have not been granted permission to upload files, you will only be able to save files from the library:

🧟 File Transfer					l	×
File	Owner	Size	Server	Progress		
ChemicalEquilibrium.ppt	chair	623 KB (100%)	Complete			^
butterfly.JPG	chair	1.9 MB (100%)	Complete			
						~

If you have been granted per sm is sion to upload files, you will have full access to all the functions in the library:

Loa: fc	d URL F or Trans	ile fer	Re fro	emove om Lil	e File brary									
Load File Tran	e for sfer	Save to Di	e File sk	Pr Fi	rompt Re le Can b	ecipients T oe Saved	hat							
	File	Trans	fer											×
	t i	3	ľ	i İ	6									
	File					Owner		Size		Server	Pr	rogress		
	Lab Safet	y.mpeg				chair	1.	9 MB (100%)	C	Complete			Ē	^
	math1.mo	v			(chair	4.	6 MB (100%)	L	.oading (29%)				
														×.

Each file or URL displayed in the list contains the following information:

- Name of the File the name of the file is derived from where the file was loaded. If the file was loaded from a users file system, then this is the name of the original file. If it was loaded from a URL, this is the last component of the URL path.
- Owner of the File this is the name of the person who loaded the file. If the file was preloaded by the server, then the owner will be listed as ---
- Size the size of the file and what progress has been made downloading the file to your machine.
- Server indicates the status of loading the file onto the server. If the file has been fully
 loaded onto the server the status will read Complete. If the file is uploading, it will indicate
 the status as Loading and the percentage of completion. If the file has not been completely
 uploaded to the server and the user who was uploading the file has left the session or been
 disconnected, the status will read Partial and the percentage of completion.
- Progress the Progress bar is a status indicator for each Participant and Moderator indicating the overall progress of deploying the file to the Participants and Moderators of the session. It shows a graph with red, orange, yellow, cyan, and green bars. Red: the number of users who has less than 50% of the file. Orange: users with less than 75%. Yellow: users with less than 95%. Cyan: users with less than 99%. Green: is 100% complete.



_/ If you had saved the file locally, you can find out where by hovering your mouse over the filename in the library. A tool tip will display the full pathname.

Loading a File

The number of files you can load is dependent upon the size of the files. The default total file size is 10 Megabytes.

To load a file, from the File Transfer library, do the following:

- 1. Open the File Transfer library in one of the following ways:
 - \checkmark Click on the \blacksquare button in the main toolbar.
 - ✓ Select Windows > File Transfer.
- 2. Click on the **Load File** button. The Load File dialog appears.

Load File					X
Look in:	蜜 Sample Files on 'fs1\data\D	ocumentatio	n' (L:) 💌	ø Þ	9
	Name	Size	Туре	D,	
	📮 Plan. Win. zip	5,568 KB	WinZip File	30 🔨	
My Recent	📄 polar0101.tif	6,602 KB	TIF Image	20	
Documents	Presentation_Notes.ppt	23 KB	Microsoft PowerPoint Pr	31	Prompt recipients
	📄 provinces.vcq	1 KB	Elluminate Quiz document	07	
	💼 pumpkin(2).jpg	539 KB	JPEG Image	02 💙	
Desktop	<			>	
	File name:				Open
	Files of type: All Files			v	Cancel
_MV_Documents_					

- 3. Navigate to the appropriate folder and select the file you wish to transfer.
- 4. Select the option *Prompt recipients* if you wish to have everyone in the session be notified to save the file as soon as it is added to the library. If you do not select this option, you can prompt recipients later (using the prompt Recipients button in the toolbar) or, if you want to give the file to only a few people, notify them directly that the file is available for download.¹
- 5. Click **Open** to close the dialog box. The file is now loaded into the File Transfer library.

You may also load a file by going to File > Open > File to Transfer> From File. This will take you directly to the Load File window.

^{1.} Anyone in the session will see, and be able to download, the file if they open the File Transfer Library.

Loading a File by URL

Loading a file by URL can be used to avoid uploading to the Elluminate *Live*! server over a slow connection. The URL is sent to the server, which then loads the data directly from the target of the URL. This can save time if connection between the Elluminate *Live*! server and the target of the URL is faster than that between the Elluminate *Live*! server and the uploading user.

To load a file by using a URL to its contents, do the following:

- 1. Open the File Transfer library in one of the following ways:
 - \checkmark Click on the \blacksquare button in the main toolbar.
 - ✓ Select Windows > File Transfer.
- 2. Click the **button** URL button. The Load URL dialog box appears.

Load File	URL 🔀	
File URL:		
🔽 Promp	ot recipients	
	Load Cancel	

Enter the URL for the file data in the text box provided.

On't forget to include the "http://, "https://", "ftp://", etc. at the beginning of the File URL field.

- 3. Select the option *Prompt recipients* if you wish to have everyone in the session be notified to save the file as soon as it is added to the library. If you do not select this option, you can prompt recipients later (using the **Prompt Recipients** button in the toolbar) or, if you want to give the file to only a few people, notify them directly that the file is available for download.¹
- 4. Click Load to close the dialog box. The file is now loaded into the File Transfer library.

You may also load a file by going to File > Open > File to Transfer> From URL. This will take you directly to the Load URL dialog box.

^{1.} Anyone in the session will see, and be able to download, the file if they open the File Transfer Library.


Prompting Recipients to Save a File

If you want everyone in the session be notified to save the file as soon as you add it to the library, select the option *Prompt recipients* in the Load File or Load File URL dialog (see above).

Alternatively, you can prompt recipients later by clicking on the **Prompt Recipients** button in the toolbar or, if you want to give the file to only a few people, notify them directly that the file is available for download.

Saving a File

If the person who uploaded the file or a Moderator requests that you be prompted by Elluminate *Live!* to save it, the Save File dialog will appear.

Save Fi	e 🔀
?	chair has sent you the file birdprank.wbd.
	Do you wish to save it now?
	Yes No

- 1. Click on Yes. The Save dialog will open.
- 2. Navigate to the folder to which you wish to save the file and click **Save**.

You can also save the file without being prompted to do so:

- 1. Open the File Transfer library in one of the following ways:
 - \checkmark Click on the 🛃 button in the main toolbar.
 - ✓ Select Windows > File Transfer.
- 2. Select the file you would like to save.
- 3. Click on the **Save** button in the toolbar. The Save dialog will open.
- 4. Navigate to the folder to which you wish to save the file and click Save.

Removing a File

To remove file from the File Transfer library, do the following:

- 1. Select the file you would like to remove from the library.
- 2. Click on the **Remove** button in the toolbar. The Delete File confirmation dialog will appear.

Delete	File 🔀
2	Are you sure you want to remove the file "birdprank.wbd" from the library?
	OK Cancel

3. Click **OK** to remove the file.

Closing and Reopening the File Transfer Library

Closing the File Transfer library will not affect the files already loaded into the library – it just closes the window. To close the window, do one of the following:

- ✓ Enter Ctrl+W (\ ₩ on Mac).
- ✓ Enter ALT+F4 (Windows, Linux and Solaris only).
- ✓ Click on the **Close Window** button in the title bar of the window.

To reopen the window, select Window > File Transfer.



Chapter 14: The Notes Window

The Notes window lets you easily take personal notes during a live Elluminate *Live!* session, edit them and later share them with others. (During the session, only you will see your own notes.) As you write notes about what is being presented in a session, Elluminate *Live!* synchronizes the notes to the session timeline. This is very useful when reviewing recorded sessions later. When playing a recording, the Notes window tracks the progress of the session and displays the notes that were taken at every point during the session. (For information on recording sessions, see *Chapter 12*, *"Interactive Recordings"*.)

A new Notes document is created each time you enter a new session and take notes. (If you reenter the same session multiple times, there will be only one Notes document created for that session for that particular day. If you attend a session that spans multiple days, you will get a new Notes document for each day.) These documents are saved locally on your computer.

Beyond simple note-taking, the Elluminate *Live!* Notes facility has a number of useful features:

- You can edit, format or reorganize notes at any time, either during a live session or when playing a recorded session.
- You can share your notes with others.
- You can manage your notes library by importing, exporting and deleting Notes documents.
- You can search within your list of Notes documents to easily locate notes taken for a specific session.
- You can view presentation notes imported with a loaded presentation.



The Notes window has the following components:

Opening and Closing the Notes Window

Opening and closing the Notes window is quick and simple so, at any time, you can enter a note without your attention being diverted away from the session in progress.

You can move, resize or close the Notes window so it is not obtrusive. If you close it, you can reopen it later and continue where you left off. The window remembers where you were when you closed the window so you can continue entering notes without worrying if your cursor is in the right position. It also remembers its size and position, so it will appear exactly the same as the last time you opened it.



On Windows, Linux and Mac OS X platforms, the Notes window always remains in front of the Elluminate *Live!* main window. On Solaris, if you click on the main Elluminate *Live!* window, the Notes window will move behind the main window.

The following table describes how to open and close the Notes window:

You want to	Precondition	Use accelerator keys	Use menus or other
Open the Notes window	Notes window is closed	Ctrl+E (Windows, Linux & Solaris) ೫ E (Mac)	Select Windows > Notes Click on o in the toolbar.
Activate the Notes window (bring it to the front)	Notes window is open but inactive (or hidden in the back)	Ctrl+E (Windows, Linux & Solaris) ೫ E (Mac)	Select Windows > Notes
Close the Notes window	Notes window is open and active	Ctrl+W or ALT+F4 (Windows, Linux & Solaris) # W (Mac)	Click Close button in Notes window Click on Click on colbar.

Taking Notes

Getting Started

- **1.** Open the Notes window (as described in the above section).
- 2. Start typing. The cursor is positioned at the top of the Notes editor presumably that is where you want to enter your first note. As you enter a note, the text will wrap to fit the Notes window.
- 3. Press Enter to end the note and start a new one. A note is similar to a paragraph (in a word processor) in that pressing Enter ends a note and creates a new one immediately below it. (To enter a new note somewhere other than directly below the existing note, see *Inserting Notes* on page 248.)

🔇 Notes	
📑 🖪 💕	Size: 12 💌
<u> </u>	



If you want to enter a line break without creating a new note, press Alt-Enter (\sim Enter on Mac).

Creating Lists

The Notes window provides basic support for creating lists. You simply enter designated list characters at the beginning of a line. When you press Enter, those characters are examined to determine if this line is part of a list. All list items will remain grouped together in the same note.

- 1. Type the desired special list character (refer to the table below) followed by the text for the first list item.
- 2. Press Enter to create the next line in the list.
- 3. Manually preface each list item with the special list character it is not done automatically like in a word processor.
- 4. Press Enter twice to end the list. A new note will be created below.



Use the following special list characters to create your list:

Character(s)	Description
-	Create a hyphenated list
•	Create a bulleted list Alt-0149 using numeric keypad on Windows ∼ 8 on Mac OS X
1.	Create a numbered list where numbers are followed by periods
2-	Create a numbered list where numbers are followed by hyphens
3)	Create a numbered list where numbers are followed by parentheses
a. or A.	Create a lettered list where letters are followed by periods
a- or A-	Create a lettered list where letters are followed by hyphens



Character(s)	Description
a) or A)	Create a lettered list where letters are followed by parentheses

Formatting Notes Text

To enhance the readability of your notes, Notes lets you change font size and apply basic text styles to your notes.

- 1. Select the text you want to format.
- 2. Enter the desired keyboard shortcut to format the text (see table below).

You can use most standard text editing mouse actions within the text of notes, such as double-clicking to select a word and dragging to select text.



The following standard text editing keyboard shortcuts

can be used to perform functions within the text of individual notes.

Function	Windows, Linux & Solaris Shortcuts	Mac OS X Shortcuts
Make selected text Bold	Ctrl+B	ж В
Make selected text <i>Italics</i>	Ctrl+I	Ж I
Underline selected text	Ctrl+U	ЖU
Decrease font size of selected text	Ctrl+[Ctrl+-	ቻ [ቻ -
Increase font size of selected text	Ctrl+] Ctrl+=	ቻ] ቻ =
Select all text in current note	Ctrl+A	ЖA

Function	Windows, Linux & Solaris Shortcuts	Mac OS X Shortcuts
Copy selected text	Ctrl+C	жс
Cut selected text	Ctrl+X	жх
Paste copied text	Ctrl+V	ж v
Delete selected text	Delete Backspace	Delete
Insert a line break within a note	Alt+Enter	∼ Enter

_/ Text formatting will not be retained if you copy and paste formatted text from one note to another, or to an external text editing application.

Changing the Text Size in the Notes Editor

You can change the size of the text displayed in the Notes editor to make it more readable for you. The font size of the entire document will change and any changes that were made using the *Decrease* and *Increase* keyboard shortcuts will be overridden.

The available text sizes are 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 20, 22, 24, 28, 32 and 36 points. To change the font size of the text, do one of the following:



vant to

- Select the font size from the Text Size menu in the tool \checkmark bar of the Notes window.
- ✓ Right click ([^]Click on Mac) anywhere in the Notes editor and select one of the options from the context menu.
 - *Make Text Bigger* increase the text size to the next larger size. For example, if the text was set to 12, selecting Make Text Bigger will increase the size to 13.
 - Make Text Smaller -decrease the text size to the next smaller size. For example, if the text was set to 36, selecting Make Text Smaller will decrease the size to 32.
 - _ Default Size -set the text size back to the default setting of 12.¹
 - *Text Size* change the text size to that selected from _ the submenu.

Working with Notes

Selecting Notes

You need to select notes to perform operations on them, such as moving and deleting them.

To select a note, you need to select the thumb associated with the note. When a note is selected, its thumb is highlighted. You can do so in one of two ways:

 \checkmark Click directly on the thumb. Note that the mouse pointer changes from an arrow to a hand. This means you can drag the note to another location.



 \checkmark Press Escape. The thumb of the note that was currently being edited will be highlighted, indicating the note is selected.



14

15

16

18/3

20 22

> 8 g

> > 11

This is some text th¹³

make bigger

Make Text Bigger

Make Text Smaller

Default Size

Text Size

Notes

^{1.} This value may be different for non-English implementations of Elluminate Live!

Function	Precondition	Windows & Linux/ Solaris Shortcuts	Mac OS X Shortcuts
Select the previous note	Initial note is selected	press Up Arrow twice	press ↑ twice
Select the next note	Cursor is within text of note	press Enter twice	press Enter or Return twice
	Initial note is selected	press Down Arrow twice	press↓twice
Select the note you are currently entering or editing	Cursor is within text of note	press Escape	press Escape

There are also keyboard shortcuts you can use to select notes:

Inserting Notes

Typically, when you are first entering your notes, you will simply press Enter to create a new note beneath the existing note. However, you can insert new notes anywhere in the Notes editor – when initially entering them or editing them later. The existing notes will reflow automatically to make room for the new note.

Other than inserting a note **below** the existing note, you can insert new notes

- **before** the existing note,
- **between** existing notes, or
- **anywhere** in the Notes editor.

Use keyboard shortcuts to insert notes:

Function	Precondition	Windows & Linux/ Solaris Shortcuts	Mac OS X Shortcuts
Insert a new note immediately below the existing note	Cursor is within text of note	Enter	Enter or Return
	Initial note is selected	Enter <i>or</i> Down Arrow	Enter <i>or</i> Return or ↓



Function	Precondition	Windows & Linux/ Solaris Shortcuts	Mac OS X Shortcuts
Insert a new note immediately above the existing note	Initial note is selected	Up Arrow	↑

Use a click of the mouse to insert new notes:

To insert a new note **between** two existing notes, click between the two notes (either between text or thumbs).



To insert a new note **anywhere** in the Notes editor, click any blank area in the Notes editor. (For example, you may want to leave blank areas to remind you to go back and fill in further details later on.)



_____ Each note has an internal timestamp (not visible to you) that keeps it synchronized with its associated activity within the session. When you enter a new note between two existing notes, the timestamp of the new note will be a relative time between the timestamps of the two existing notes.

Moving Notes

Notes can be moved up and down and reorganized freely using the mouse. Other notes will automatically reflow if needed to make room for moved notes.

- 1. Click on the thumb of the note you want to move. When the mouse is hovering over the thumb, the cursor changes to a hand to indicate it can be grabbed.
- 2. Hold down the mouse and drag the note vertically to the desired location.
- 3. Release the mouse to drop the note.



You can also use keyboard shortcuts to move notes:

Function	Precondition	Windows & Linux/ Solaris Shortcuts	Mac OS X Shortcuts
Move the selected note above the previous note	Note is selected	Alt + Up Arrow	~_↑
Move the selected note below the next note	Note is selected	Alt + Down Arrow	~:↓

Each note has an internal timestamp (not visible to you) that keeps it synchronized with its associated activity within the session. When you move a note between two other notes, the timestamp of the moved note will be a relative time between the timestamps of the two other notes.

Deleting Notes

To delete a note, select it (click on its thumb) and press Delete or Backspace.

Printing Notes

To print notes, you must export the Notes document as a .txt file (see *Exporting and Importing Notes Documents* on page 253), open it in a text editor and use the text editor's print facility.

Exported .txt files do not retain time stamp and formatting information.



Viewing Presenter Notes Imported with a Presentation

Sometimes Moderators include a presentation's presenter notes when they load a presentation into the Whiteboard. These notes will appear in your Notes editor, where each presenter note becomes a separate entry and is prefaced with the name of the associated slide (as shown in the screen capture to the right).

If you already have notes within your Notes editor, the presenter notes will be appended to the end.

Saving Notes

You never have to save notes because Notes documents are saved automatically to your local hard drive.

Managing Notes Documents

Opening the Notes Documents List

The Notes Documents list displays a list of the sessions for

which you took notes. It is always closed when the Notes window is first opened in an Elluminate *Live!* session, as the primary purpose of the Notes window is to take notes for the present session.

There are two ways to open the Notes Documents list:

- ✓ Click on the **Manage Notes** button.
- \checkmark Drag the divider down using the mouse.

The Notes Documents list displays the date and name of each session that has notes associated with it. Sessions are always listed in reverse chronological order; this order cannot be changed.

Selecting any Notes document in the list displays its notes in the Notes editor below.





The Notes document for the current session is highlighted in bold.

You can select multiple Notes documents.¹ When they are for different sessions then nothing is displayed in the Notes editor. When they are for the same session, the multiple Notes documents will be compounded (merged) and displayed as one. See *Using Compound Notes* on page 257 for details.

When no Notes documents are selected, the Notes editor is blank.



Searching Notes Documents

Over time, your list of Notes documents will grow and locating a specific session document by scrolling the list may become increasingly challenging. The Search Notes Documents feature can be used to filter the Notes Documents list by allowing you to display only those Notes Documents whose session name contains your specified search string.

To display the Search field, you must first open the Notes Documents list by clicking on the **Manage Notes** button.

Session dates are not searchable. Sessions are listed in reverse chronological order and it is easy for you to scroll to the desired date.

To perform a search, type your search string in the Search field. Searches are case insensitive (no distinction is made between upper case and lower case letters).

The list of Notes documents is updated dynamically as you type.



_/ The Search field cannot be used to search the text within notes in the Notes editor. Therefore, it is hidden when the Notes Documents list is closed.

^{1.} Select the first Notes document and hold down Control (# on the Mac) as you select the remaining notes.



Exporting and Importing Notes Documents

You can share your notes with someone else by exporting and importing Notes documents. Perhaps someone could not attend a session and would like to review your notes while playing a recording of the session. Or maybe two of you (who both attended a session) would like to compare notes.

You may also want to export notes to open them in another application to edit or print them.

Exporting Notes Documents

Notes can be exported in one of two formats.

- For sharing notes with others to use within an Elluminate *Live!* session, export them as Notes documents (.eln files).
- For importing notes into other applications, export them as text files (.txt files).

Notes Document (.eln file): An .eln document is the format used within Elluminate *Live*! It is not suitable for importing into other applications as other applications cannot interpret them (making them unreadable). However, as .eln files retain all timestamp and formatting information, they are the format required to share notes with others. When imported back into Elluminate *Live*!, they are perfectly readable.

Text File (.txt file): A .txt file can be opened by any application that reads text files. Because .txt files do not retain time stamp and formatting information, they cannot be used to share notes with others in Elluminate *Live!* However, if you want to edit or print a Notes document in another application, export them as .txt files as the notes will be in a readable format (as in the sample to the right).

```
[ORIENTATION SESSION]
[March 28, 2009]
[Vivian]
A .txt file can be opened by any
application that reads text files.
[Vivian]
Because .txt files do not retain
time stamp and formatting
information, they are not a good
choice if you want to share notes
with other.
```

Another way to export notes is simply to copy and paste them into another application. As with exporting via a .txt file, the text formatting (bold, italics, etc.) will not be retained.

It is possible to export either one or multiple Notes documents at once.

If the multiple documents pertain to the **same** session (same name and date), they are automatically compounded into a single file during export. See *Using Compound Notes* on page 257 for more information.

To export Notes documents, follow the steps below:

- 1. From the Notes Documents list, select the Notes document(s) you want to export.¹
- 2. Click on the **Export Notes b**utton at the top of the Notes window. The Save file dialog will open.
- 3. Browse to the directory in which you want to save your Notes documents. (Elluminate *Live!* will remember this location the next time you export Notes documents.)





- 4. Select the file format in which you want to save your Notes documents.
- 5. Enter a name for your Notes document. (See *Notes Document Filenames* on page 254 for further information.)
- 6. If you are exporting multiple documents, and you want them all to be saved in the same format and in the same location, check the *Apply to All* checkbox.
- 7. Click on **Save**. If you are saving multiple notes files at once, you will be required to click on **Save** for each one.

Notes Document Filenames

By default, the file name of an exported Notes document is named as follows:

```
<Date>-<Session Name>.eln
```

where <Date> is the date the notes were taken and <Session Name> is the name of the session for which the notes were taken. The format of the date is determined by your system preferences.

^{1.} To select more than one Notes document, select the first document and hold down Control (# on the Mac) as you select the remaining documents.



However, you can name an exported document whatever you like.

If you change the name of a Notes document during export, and import the renamed document back into Elluminate *Live!*, the name within the Notes **Documents list will be the <u>same</u> as it was before export** – it will be listed using the name and date of the session for which the notes were taken.

Importing Notes Documents

Imported notes behave the same way as notes that were created locally. They can be viewed, edited, deleted and reorganized just like local Notes documents.

To import Notes documents, follow the steps below:

1. Click on the **Provide Section** at the top of the Notes window. The Open file dialog will open.

✓ Only .eln files can be imported as only they contain the information required by Elluminate *Live*! – such as timestamps and formatting information.



2. Select the document(s) you wish to import.



3. Click on Open. The imported Notes document(s) will appear in the Notes Documents list. (If the Notes Documents list was previously closed, it will be opened to display your imported Notes document.)

If you import notes from someone else for a session for which you already have your own notes, or if you import more than one set of notes for the same session, Elluminate *Live!* will distinguish the Notes documents by appending the authors' names to the session name (as in the example to the right).



_/ Imported Notes documents are copied to the Notes storage directory. Therefore, the original notes files you imported are no longer required and, if you like, you can delete them.

Deleting Notes Documents

When you delete a Notes document, it is removed from the Notes Documents list and deleted from the Notes storage directory.

Be careful when deleting Notes documents – deletion is permanent.





To delete Notes documents, follow the steps below:

- 1. From the Notes Documents list, select the Notes document(s) you want to delete.¹
- Click on the
 Delete Notes button. A
 message dialog will appear, asking you to
 confirm the delete operation.
- 3. Click on Yes to complete the deletion.

Delete Notes	
?	Are you sure you want to delete the notes for the selected sessions permanently?
	Yes No

Deleting the Notes Document for the Current Session

If you try to delete the Notes document for the current session, it will remain listed in the Notes Documents list since the current session must always have a Notes document open into which you can enter notes. However, the contents of the Notes document (the actual notes) will be deleted. If you do not enter new notes before the session ends, no notes will be saved for the current session.

Using Compound Notes

Elluminate *Live!* lets you view multiple Notes documents simultaneously by compounding (merging) the documents together as one in the Notes editor. This is a great way to compare your notes with those written by someone else for the same session.

^{1.} To select more than one Notes document, select the first document and hold down Control (# on the Mac) as you select the remaining documents.

When you have multiple Notes documents for a particular session, they appear as separate items in the Notes Documents list. The name of each author is appended to the session name.

In the Notes editor, each note is prefaced by the name of its author. The notes are sorted by timestamps (not visible to you), just as they are in a single Notes document.

A compound Notes document behaves like a "normal" document. You can add, move, edit or delete notes. The changes you make are saved to their respective underlying Notes documents. In the example to the right, if you edited the first note, it would be saved to Ricky's Notes document.

When you add new notes, if you are the author of one of the underlying Notes documents, the new notes will be added to your Notes document. However, if you didn't author any of the underlying documents, the new notes will be added to the first underlying document (the first one listed in the Notes Documents list). In the example to the right, Vivian's note will be added to Ricky's Notes document.

If you want to save the compound notes, you can

merge them into a single document by exporting them. (See *Exporting Notes Documents* on page 253.) Once exported, it can be managed like any other Notes document (e.g., searched, deleted, compounded with yet another Notes document, etc.).





Notes in Recordings

Viewing Notes in a Recording

Notes are tied to events in a session via an internal clock. When viewing a recorded session, the Notes window automatically moves a marker (arrow) through the notes to point to the notes that were entered at specific times during the session.

The Notes window does not automatically open when you begin playing a recording. You must open it manually (see *Opening and Closing the Notes Window* on page 242).

If you pause, rewind or forward the recording, the marker will move in the Notes document in accordance with the current time of the recorded session.

If the current note is out of view, the editor will scroll to it automatically. The arrow marker is always aligned with the top of the note. However if the note is significantly taller than the arrow, a vertical tail will cover the entire height of the note to make sure the indicator is always visible.



_/ If no notes were taken for the recorded session, a new blank Notes document will be created, allowing you to enter notes about the recording.

Editing Notes in a Recording

Other than the arrow marker, there is basically no difference between notes in a recording and notes in a live session. Notes can be edited, inserted and deleted while you play a recording in the same way as can be done during a live session. (Refer to *Taking Notes* on page 243 and *Working with Notes* on page 247.) Just like notes in a live session, they are automatically saved and any changes will overwrite the original notes file.



When you select a note, and it is the current note at this point of the recording, the arrow marker changes from gray to the highlight color for your operating system.

While you edit the text of a note, the recorded session continues and the arrow marker moves to the next notes in the order they were taken. Subsequently, as the Notes editor scrolls down, you may lose sight of the note you are editing.

Pause the recording to keep the note you are editing in focus – displayed within the visible portion of the Notes editor.





Chapter 15: Miscellaneous Windows

Besides the basic panels that appear in the Main window (Participants, Chat, Audio, and Whiteboard) you may have access to additional windows.

Some of the windows described in this chapter are launched by the Moderator and will appear in front of the Main window.

Timer Window

The Timer in Elluminate *Live!* is a clock that Moderators can use to effectively manage sessions. It can be useful in helping you pace yourself and stay on track with your assignments. The Timer appears in its own separate window on your desktop, showing the time counting either up or down, depending on how the Moderator has set the Timer.

You can hide, show and move the Timer window at any time.



When the Timer has expired, you will be notified by an audible tone and/or visual notification (such as the one below). Anyone in the session can turn their own audible and visual notifications off. For details, see *Setting Notification Preferences* on page 11.



Hiding and Showing the Timer Window

Both Moderators and Participants can hide and show their own Timer windows. This will not affect whether or not the Timer window is shown to, or hidden from, others in the session.

The Show/Hide Timer Button

When the timer is running, the Show/Hide Timer button is added to the Elluminate *Live!* toolbar. This button can be toggled back and forth to hide and show the Timer window.

When the Timer window is visible (as when the Timer first starts), this button is the **Hide Timer** button (highlighted in white). When you click on the **Hide Timer** button, the button changes to the **Show Timer** button (no highlighting). To make the Timer visible again, click on the **Show Timer** button.

Hiding the Timer

Hiding the Timer window does not interfere with the time (does not stop the timer). There are a few ways to hide the timer:

- \checkmark Click on the 🖄 Hide Timer button on the toolbar.
- ✓ Click on the **Close** button in the Timer window.
- ✓ Enter Ctrl+W (\ ₩ on Mac).
- ✓ Enter ALT+F4 (Windows, Linux and Solaris only).

✓ Whenever a new Timer is started, the Show/Hide Timer function is reset – the timer will be visible.

Showing the Timer

To bring a hidden Timer window back into view, do one of the following:

- ✓ Select Timer from the Window menu.
- \checkmark Click on the 🐯 Show Timer button on the toolbar.

Showing and Hiding the Timer from within the Mini-Controller

If a Timer is running, you can view it through the Mini-Controller (see *The Mini-Controller* on page 37).

When you switch to the Mini-Controller, the Timer is hidden. To show the Timer, click on the Show Timer button. The Timer will appear as a fly-out panel attached to the Mini-Controller.





To hide the Timer, click on the **Show Timer** button. The button will revert back to the **Show Timer** button.

Bringing the Timer into Focus

When you have a number of windows open, you may want to bring the Timer window into focus (make it the active window). To do so, select Timer from the Window menu.

_/ The Timer item is present in the Window menu only when the Timer is enabled (running or paused).

Moving the Timer Window

You can move the Timer by dragging the window's title bar. You can move it either inside or outside of the Elluminate *Live*! window (if it is inside, it will always remain on top).

The Timer window will appear in the same location each time a new Timer is started – until you move it again.

Quiz Window

The Moderator is able to administer multiple choice and short answer quizzes during the session using the Quiz Manager feature. A quiz consists of questions and the results can be published for the Participants to review.

Responding to Quiz Questions

When a Moderator administers a quiz, the Quiz Manager window will appear in front of your main Elluminate *Live!* window, displaying the first question. If the Moderator set a time limit for the quiz, the time remaining will be displayed in the lower right corner of the Quiz Manager window.



To answer the quiz questions, in the Quiz Manager window,

Select a response for multiple choice questions or enter your answer into the text box provided for short-answer questions.

Use the || || || || arrow buttons or drop-down menu (shown below) to navigate between questions.



Once you have completed the quiz, click the system Hand In button.

You will receive a message querying whether you wish to hand your quiz in. The message will also inform you if you have not answered all of the questions. Click **Yes** to submit the quiz. Click **No** to return to the quiz.

Viewing Quiz Results

Once the quiz has been completed the Moderator may show the results. You will be able to view each question along with your response and the correct response (identified with a green checkmark). A summary of the responses from all of the Participants will be displayed graphically. Use the **A A A A** arrow buttons or drop-down menu (shown below) to navigate between questions.

🧟 Quiz Manager 🔀			
Game Show Trivia			
🖌 < 🕨 🖌 5/5 - Who was the original host of the The \$25,000 Pyramid			
✓ 1/5 - In 2004, what T.V. game show had the highest all time winning participant? ? Who was 2/5 - Who is the host of Wheel of Fortune? Pyramid 3/5 - What is the name of the person that turns the letters on Wheel of Fortune? Dick 4/5 - Who was the original host of America's Who Want's to Be a Millionaire? 5/5 - Who was the original host of the The \$25,000 Pyramid Bill Culten 1/1 (100%) John Davidson 0/1 (0%) Howie Mandel 0/1 (0%) No answer 0/1 (0%)			
4/5 correct answers, 1 must be marked by the instructor.			



Web Tour Window

There are two ways for a Moderator to show session attendees web sites: in a Web Tour or a Web Push.

The Web Tour window will appear in front of the Main window. In a Web Tour, the Moderator, as the tour guide, has more control of what you will see. If you are viewing the web site via the Web Tour window, you can browse on your own within the site. The moment the Moderator moves within the Web Tour window (clicks on a link or pushes you to a different URL), you will move with the Moderator.

With a Web Push, the Internet URL opens up in your own web browser. This window is outside the Elluminate *Live*! session and you have full control of your own windows – you can type URLs into the browser, use your own bookmarks and close the window. When the Moderator moves to another web page (pushes you to a different URL), that page will open up in a new browser window.

To start or view a Web Tour, you must be one of the following systems:

- any supported Windows system
- any Mac OS X 10.6 or higher running a 32-bit or 64-bit JVM
- Mac OS X 10.5 running a 32-bit JVM

If you are on one of the following systems, you will be able to perform or view a Web Push only. Therefore, when a Moderator starts a Web Tour, users on these systems will see the specified web page open in their default web browsers (a Web Push):

- any Linux or Solaris system
- Mac OS X 10.5.x running a 64-bit JVM (Java 1.6)

In Elluminate *Live!* 8.5 recordings, Mac OS X users will see Web Tours as Web Pushes, where each page of a Web Tour will open in a new external web browser window.

sotaris OIf you are running Linux or Solaris, in order to see both the Web Push browser window and Elluminate *Live*! at the same time, you may want to select the Minimal Window Layouts (Narrow or Flat), so that the Whiteboard is hidden. You will be able to move the browser window into the vacated Whiteboard area. When the Moderator finishes with the website, you will be askedto close your browser and return to the Elluminate *Live*! window.

In a web tour, if you get an error (displayed in the Web Tour window) something like "This program cannot display the webpage", it may be because you are connected to the Internet through a proxy server and need to turn the Popup Blocker preference off. For details, see *Enabling Popups in the Browser* (*Windows only*) on page 266.

Enabling Popups in the Browser (Windows only)

The web browser embedded in Elluminate *Live!* is, by default, configured to block popup windows during web tours. When you are connected to Elluminate *Live!* through a proxy server that requires you to enter authentication information, the Popup Blocker will prevent the authentication dialog from "popping up" and you will not be able to provide authentication credentials to the proxy server.¹ In this case, you need to disable the Popup Blocker the Preferences dialog.

This preference setting is available on Windows systems only.

- 1. Open the Preferences dialog in one of the following ways:
 - ✓ From the Tools menu, select Preferences... (Windows, Linux & Solaris) From the Elluminate *Live!* menu, select Preferences (Mac OS X)
 - ✓ Enter Ctrl+Comma (Windows, Linux & Solaris)
 Enter
 [™], (Mac OS X)
- 2. In the left pane of the Preferences dialog, select Popup Blocker under Web Tour. The Popup Blocker preferences panel appears.



3. De-select *Block Popups*.

1. You will get an error something like, "This program cannot display the webpage."



4. Click on **OK** to save your preferences and close the Preferences dialog, **Apply** to save your preferences and leave the Preferences dialog open or **Cancel** to close the Preference dialog without saving any of your changes.

When you change the Popup Blocker, Elluminate *Live!* will remember this setting each time you join another session.

You can restore your Popup Blocker to the default. For details on restoring default preferences, see *Restoring Default Settings* on page 8.

Multimedia Window

The Multimedia feature allows a Moderator to play a multimedia file or a multimedia URL in your session.

/ The appropriate players must be installed to view these files. The Multimedia feature will first attempt to play the file in the Multimedia window and if this is not possible, it will then attempt to open the file up in your machine's supported media player.

If the Multimedia window is open on your screen, when the Moderator closes their Multimedia window, the Multimedia window will close on your screen.

Session Plan Window

A Moderator may use an Elluminate *Plan!* session plan to conduct the session and may (or may not) show that plan to all session attendees. Session plans are created in a standalone desktop application called Elluminate Plan! They are essentially a session outline that automates various session activities, helping the session Moderator run the session. As a Participant you cannot interact with the session plan, only view it, save it or print it – and only if permitted by the Moderator.

If a Moderator selects the option to show session plans to Participants, your Session Plan window will open automatically, displaying the Plan Outline. The window has the following components:



Closing and Reopening the Session Plan Window

To close the window, do one of the following:

- ✓ Enter Ctrl+W (\ ₩ on Mac).
- ✓ Enter ALT+F4 (no Mac equivalent).
- ✓ Click on the **Close Window** button in the title bar of the window.

To reopen the window, select Window > Session Plan.

Saving Session Plans

Participants can save session plans only as plain text – not as fully functioning session plan files. The plain text version contains only the text that is displayed by the session plan for Topics, Actions and Text Items, indented appropriately to reflect the Plan Outline.

 \bigcirc

A plain text outline can be useful as a basis for taking class notes.



To save a session plan file, do the following:

- 1. Open the Save Session Plan dialog by doing one of the following:
 - ✓ Select File > Save > Session Plan.
 - ✓ Press Ctrl+S (ℜ S on Macintosh).

If you have the main Elluminate Live! window in focus (rather than the Session Plan window), when you press the keyboard shortcut, you will be presented with a dialog from which you need to select Session Plan from a list of printable files (others are Chat Conversation and Whiteboard).

- ✓ Click on the **Save** button in the Plan Outline toolbar.
- 2. Select the file type in which to save your session plan .elpx for native format or .txt for a plain text file.
- 2. Enter a name for your saved file and click on Save.

Printing Session Plans

Participants print session plans. The printout will include only the text that is displayed by the session plan for Topics, Actions and Text Items, indented appropriately to reflect the Plan Outline. To print a session plan, do one of the following:

- ✓ Select File > Print.
- ✓ Press Ctrl+P (\ # P on Macintosh).
- ✓ Click on the **Print** button in the Plan Outline toolbar.

If required, first specify your page setup options in the Page Setup dialog (File > Page Setup).

Session Plan Window



Chapter 16: The Graphing Calculator

To display the calculator, select Graphing Calculator from the Window menu. The calculator is displayed in front of the other windows. Resize or re-position the Graphing Calculator window as desired.



Opening and Closing Graphing Calculator Window

To open the window, select Window > Graphing Calculator.

Closing the Graphing Calculator window will not affect any of the work you have already done – it just closes the window. To close the window, do one of the following:

- ✓ Enter Ctrl+W (\ ₩ on Mac).
- ✓ Enter ALT+F4 (Windows, Linux and Solaris only).
- \checkmark Click on the Close Window button in the title bar of the window.

Private and Shared Calculators

The Graphing Calculator feature supplies everyone with two calculators: a *private* and a *shared* calculator.

Anyone can open and use their *private* calculator, which is visible only to them. Participants do not need any permissions to use the private calculator, however, they can access it only if the *Follow Moderator* option is turned off (which it is by default).

The *shared* calculator resides on the Moderator's application. The Moderator must give each Participant the Calculator permission in order to **use** the shared calculator. No permission is required to **view** the shared calculator.

Both Graphing Calculators function identically.

Switching between the Private and Shared Graphing Calculator

You can switch back and forth between calculators when 1) the *Follow Moderator* option is turned off and 2) you have been granted the calculator permission by the Moderator (so you can access the shared calculator). To switch between the two calculators, select Shared or Private from the drop down menu in the Graphing Calculator window.



The information on your private calculator does not change or get deleted when you switch between private and shared calculators.

Using the Shared Graphing Calculator

If the Moderator selected the *Follow Moderator* option for the calculator, your shared calculator displays exactly what the Moderator has displayed on his or her shared calculator. You may use the shared calculator only if the Moderator has given you permission. You will not be able to close or switch to your private calculator when the Moderator has *Follow Moderator* selected.



Graphing Functions Using the Calculator

You can enter only explicit functions in the Graphing Calculator. The calculator allows you to plot two functions on the same grid. If your function contains a variable, it must be represented by an x.

1. Type your function in the Function box and press Enter to graph it.



2. Optionally, you can enter a second function in the second function box. Your first function is graphed in blue, the second in red.

Entering Mathematical Operators and Functions

The following table lists the allowable mathematical operators.

Туре	To perform this operation
+	Add
-	Subtract
*	Multiply

Туре	To perform this operation
/	Divide
^	Exponent
()	Parenthesis (to indicate order of operation)

Use the following abbreviations for these functions and numbers.

Туре	To represent this function or number
sqrt	Square Root
abs	Absolute Value
log	Logarithm (base 10)
ln	Natural Logarithm
sin	Sine
cos	Cosine
tan	Tangent
csc	Cosecant
sec	Secant
cot	Cotangent
asin	Arcsine
acos	Arccosine
atan	Arctangent
pi	π
e	e


Trigonometric functions are graphed in radians.

Displaying the Function History

Both function entry fields maintain a history of the ten most recent functions that you graphed. When you exit the session, all the functions are erased.

Click the drop down arrow button next to the function field to display the history of graphed functions for that field.

Q	€ 🛟 🕂 1.0	Y Private Y
Υ =	2ln(x)-5	✓ X =
v =	2ln(x)-5	
	x+2	
_ ⊤X Ra	sin(x)	
-5.0	sqrt(x-1)	

Evaluating Functions

1. Enter a value or expression for X in the Y= text box.



2. Click the x = ... button to evaluate Y for the given value of X. The Solve Function dialog box appears.

Solve Funct	ion x-1 🛛 🔀
2	Solve for y where x = 2 Mark the resulting point on the graph OK Cancel

- **3.** Select the option *Mark the resulting point on the graph* if you want the coordinates of the result plotted on your graph.
- 4. Click **OK** to accept your changes and dismiss the dialog box. Your result is displayed in the Solve Function information box.

Solve Function x-1	
y = 1.0 at x = 2.0	
OK	

5. Click **OK** to dismiss the information box and view the coordinates on your graph. The coordinates are displayed and plotted on the graph. You can zoom out or move the display region to view the plotted coordinates on your graph.



Selecting and Displaying Points on the Graph

Select the + button on the calculator and then click a point on the grid. The point is identified with a green X and the x- and y-coordinates for the point are displayed to four decimal places.





To display an x- or y-intercept or a point of intersection

- 1. Select the + button on the calculator.
- 2. Drag a selection box over a region that contains an x- or y-intercept or a point of intersection of two functions to display the coordinates for a point.



If you select a region that has more than one point of interest, the point will be identified in the following order of preference:

- 1. Point of intersection
- 2. x-intercept
- 3. y-intercept

If you select a region that has more than one point of equal priority, only the point with the lowest x-value will be plotted. Alternatively, you can re-select a region with only one point of interest.

The calculator displays the coordinates of only one point at a time.

Changing the Calculator Display Region

Setting the Display Region and Grid Spacing

The display region of the graph is defined by the X range and Y range values. The Grid Spacing draws visible lines that correspond to tick points on the x- and y-axis. By default, the display region is set at -5 to 5 for the X range, -5 to 5 for the Y range and the Grid Spacing is set to 1.

To display a different region of the graph, enter values for the X range and Y range and set the Grid Spacing.



Zooming In and Out

To zoom in, click the Q button and then click the region of the graph you want to zoom in on. You can zoom in as many times as you need until you see the level of detail that you require.

To zoom out, click the \bigcirc button and then click the display region. Click the display region again to zoom out to see more of the display.

Moving the Graph in the Display Region

Click the \clubsuit button and then click and drag the display region to move the graph with your mouse.



You can also re-position the display region by selecting the options on the Restore Defaults menu:



- *Center Graph:* This option is dependent on your current X and Y range and centers the graph in the display region based on those values. If you had changed the grid size, this option will **not** restore the grid defaults.
- *Default Graph Area:* Centers the graph and resets the maximum and minimum Display Region values back to the defaults (-5, 5 for both X and Y axes). If you had changed the grid size, this option will **not** restore the grid defaults.

Copyright

This document contains confidential proprietary information and is protected by law. This document and the information contained in it are intended for authorized users only and may be used only for the express purpose of legally accessing and using Elluminate products; any other use, without Elluminate's prior written permission, is strictly prohibited.

© 2001 - 2010 Elluminate, Inc. All Rights Reserved

Trademarks

Elluminate®, Elluminate *Live*!® and the Elluminate light bulb image and fonts are registered trademarks of Elluminate, Inc., all rights reserved.

Elluminate *Plan!*TM is a trademark of Elluminate, Inc. All rights reserved.

Java, Java Runtime Environment, Java Web Start, Solaris and the Solaris logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. or other countries.

SPARC and UltraSPARC are registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc.

Windows XP, Windows Vista, Windows 7 and PowerPoint are trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

Mac, Macintosh, the Mac logo and OS X are trademarks of Apple Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

openSUSE and SUSE Linux Enterprise Server and are trademarks of Novell, Inc.

Red Hat Enterprise Linux is a trademark of Red Hat, Inc.

Ubuntu is a registered trademark of Canonical Ltd.

Tux, the Linux logo, was created by Larry Ewing using the GNU Image Manipulation Program (GIMP) and generously provided freely to the Linux community.

OpenOffice.org is a trademark held by Team OpenOffice.org e.V. on behalf of OpenOffice.org.

All other brand or product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies or organizations.